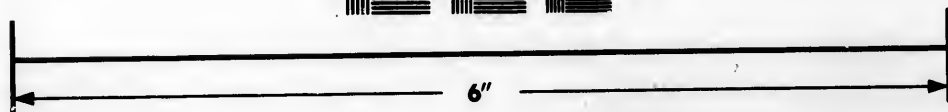
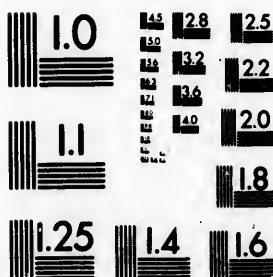


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590  
(716) 872-4503

1.5 1.8  
2.0 2.2  
2.5 2.8  
3.2 3.6  
4.0 4.5

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

1.5 1.8  
2.0 2.2  
2.5 2.8  
3.2 3.6  
4.0 4.5

**© 1984**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/<br>Couverture de couleur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/<br>Pages de couleur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/<br>Couverture endommagée                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/<br>Pages endommagées                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/<br>Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/<br>Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/<br>Le titre de couverture manque                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/<br>Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/<br>Cartes géographiques en couleur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/<br>Pages détachées                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/<br>Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/<br>Transparence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/<br>Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/<br>Qualité inégale de l'impression                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/<br>Relié avec d'autres documents                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/<br>Comprend du matériel supplémentaire                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion<br>along interior margin/<br>La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la<br>distortion le long de la marge intérieure                                                                                                                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/<br>Seule édition disponible                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may<br>appear within the text. Whenever possible, these<br>have been omitted from filming/<br>Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées<br>lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,<br>mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont<br>pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata<br>slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to<br>ensure the best possible image/<br>Les pages totalement ou partiellement<br>obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,<br>etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à<br>obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:/<br>Commentaires supplémentaires:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The co  
to the

The im  
possib  
of the  
filming

Origin  
beginn  
the las  
sion, c  
other  
first p  
sion, s  
or illus

The la  
shall o  
TINUE  
which

Maps,  
differ  
entirel  
beginn  
right a  
requir  
metho

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

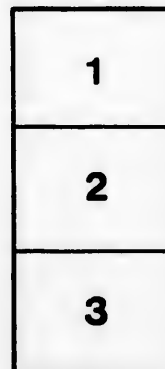
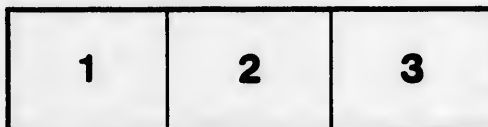
Ottawa Public Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque publique d'Ottawa

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

tails  
du  
modifier  
une  
image

errata  
to

pelure,  
n à



32X

TR.

*James A. Farrell*

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT

OF THE MOST CELEBRATED

VOYAGES,  
TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,

FROM THE

TIME OF COLUMBUS

TO THE

PRESENT PERIOD.

---

*"Non apis inde tulit collectas sedula flores."* Ovidi

---

By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

---

VOL. XII.

---

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR E. NEWBERRY,  
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

---

1797.

14361

TR.  
ly  
Trav  
1  
Trav  
t.  
d  
le  
Journ  
to  
a  
pa  
Journ  
of  
th  
Trave  
m  
tb  
tb

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XII.

---

<b>T</b> RAVELS of Joseph Addison, Esq. through Italy and Swisserland, - - -	Page 1
Travels through Barbary, by Thomas Shaw, D. D. F. R. S. - - -	65
Travels of Dr. Thomas Shaw, into Syria and the Holy Land; interspersed with the coincident Remarks of other distinguished Travelers in that Quarter, - - -	141
Journey of John Bell, Esq. from St. Petersburg to Pekin; with an Embassy from his Imperial Majesty, Peter the Great, to Kambi, Emperor of China - - -	157
Journal of an Embassy to Mequinez, the Capital of Morocco, by Nir. Windus, a Gentleman in the Ambassador's Suit, - - -	243
Travels of M. Maupertuis, of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris; made by Order of the French King, to determine the Figure of the Earth at the Polar Circle, - - -	265



JO

IT

T

wards  
was b  
part of  
was af  
ord, b  
he fan  
ounda  
Here  
d him  
nd he  
n that  
who re  
majesty  
year o  
arts.  
ems t  
d, and  
atrons  
newin  
ot suff  
erely  
Vol.

TRAVELS OF  
*JOSEPH ADDISON, ESQ.*  
THROUGH  
ITALY AND SWISSERLAND.

---

**T**HIS genuine honour to literature and his country was the son of a clergyman, afterwards preferred to the Deanery of Litchfield, and was born May 1, 1672. He received the early part of his education at the Charter House, and was afterwards entered at Queen's College, Oxford, but soon removed to Magdalen College, in the same university, where he was entered on the foundation.

Here those abilities, which afterwards rendered him so illustrious, began to display themselves, and he was not long before he obtained a patron in that distinguished judge of merit, Lord Somers, who recommended him to King William. His Majesty settled a pension of three hundred pounds a year on him, to enable him to travel into foreign parts. A fortunate concurrence of circumstances seems to have attended Addison. He was noticed, and effectually supported by a succession of patrons; and he had thus an opportunity of showing his powers at an early period. He was not suffered to languish in obscurity, nor was he ever raised above actual want, and kept in a

state of distressing dependance; but his protectors prided themselves in his elevation, and sought their own honour in promoting his advantage.

Of a man so well known, so universally esteemed, it is unnecessary to say more. His travels have too frequently been considered as classical illustrations, rather than remarks, on the countries through which he passed. But we differ from this opinion; and though he certainly has displayed an intimate acquaintance with the Latin poets and historians, when the scene recalled them to his mind, his unaffected narrative and correct taste render his own observations not only pleasing but instructive.

On the 12th of December, says Mr. Addison, I set out from Marseilles for Genoa, in a small vessel, called a tartan, and arrived late at a French port, named Cassis. Though it was the depth of winter, the surrounding mountains were covered with green olive trees; and the fine gardens in the vicinity gave a variety and beauty to the prospects.

I was shewn, at a distance, the deserts which have been rendered so famous by the romance of Mary Magdalen, who, after her arrival at Marseilles with Lazarus and Joseph of Arimathea, is said to have wept away the rest of her life among those solitary rocks and mountains:

Next day, we set sail again, and made the best of our way, till we were forced by contrary winds into St. Rimo, a very pretty town, subject to Genoa. Here we saw several persons, in the middle of December, who had nothing over their shoulders but their shirts, nor did they seem sensible of the cold. It is certainly fortunate for the poorer sort to be born in a place that is free from the greatest inconvenience

inco  
tion  
tura  
and  
Itali  
Near  
whic  
Sa  
a fair  
whic  
of fis  
cause

V  
A

We v  
capta  
ell o  
hin v  
anta  
s far  
ve an  
script

The  
where  
oechu  
ts nar  
In t  
nly t

protectors  
and sought  
vantage.

lly esteem-  
His travels  
as classical  
the coun-  
t we differ  
ertainly has  
with the  
cene recall-  
arrative and  
ons not only

Mr. Addison,  
, in a small  
at a French  
the depth of  
were covered  
gardens in  
y to the pro-

eferts which  
e romance of  
rival at Mar-  
Arimathea, is  
of her life  
ntains:

made the best  
ontrary winds  
ect to Genoa.  
he middle of  
their shoulders  
ensible of the  
he poorer fort  
n the greatest  
nconvenience

inconvenience to which the more northern na-  
tions are subject. And, indeed, without this na-  
tural benefit of the climate, the extreme misery  
and poverty of the lower classes, in most of the  
Italian governments, would be insupportable.  
Near this city are many plantations of palm trees,  
which do not grow in any other part of Italy.

Sailing from thence, we steered for Genoa, with  
a fair wind, that carried us directly into the gulf,  
which is remarkable for tempests and a scarcity  
of fish; the latter circumstance, it is probable, is  
caused by the former. Horace says,

While black with storms the ruffled ocean rolls,  
And from the fisher's art defends her finny shoals.

We were forced to lie here two days; and the  
captain was so apprehensive of danger, that he  
fell on his knees and confessed himself to a capu-  
lin who was on board; but at last, taking ad-  
vantage of a side wind, we were quickly driven  
as far back as Monaco, in the harbour of which  
we anchored. Lucan gives the following de-  
scription of this port:

The winding rocks a spacious harbour frame,  
That from the great Alcides takes its name:  
Fenc'd to the west, and to the north it lies:  
But when the winds in southern quarters rise,  
Ships from their anchors torn become their sport,  
And sudden tempests rage within the port.

The town of Monaco stands on a promontory,  
where was formerly the temple of Hercules Mo-  
næchus, from which this small principality takes  
its name.

In the dominions of the Prince of Monaco are  
only three towns. They were formerly under  
the

the protection of the Spaniards; but the natives, driving out the garrison of that nation, received a French one. The prince's palace contains handsome apartments hung with pictures of the most celebrated beauties in the court of France. The officer who shewed me the palace, gravely observed, that the prince his master, and the king of France had always been good allies, as if their relative situations would admit of an equality of interests and connections.

Here we hired a little boat to carry us along the shore to Genoa; but finding the sea too rough at Savona, we made the best of our way over land, over rugged mountains and precipices, more difficult than the passage of Mount Cennis.

The Genoese, like the ancient Ligurians, are reckoned artful and designing. They are, however, more industrious than the rest of the Italians, which is probably the effect of necessity, as their country is less fertile. "The Genoese," says the Italian proverb, "have a sea without fish, land without trees, and men without faith." Virgil, it seems, was of the same opinion in the latter respect.

Vain fool and coward, cries the lofty maid,  
Caught in the train which thou thyself hast laid;  
On others practice thy Ligurian arts;  
Their stratagems and feats of little hearts  
Are lost on me; nor shall thou safe retire,  
With vaunting lies, to thy fallacious fire.

On both sides of Genoa are many beautiful palaces. The city itself has the noblest appearance of any in the world. Most of the houses being painted on the outside, look remarkably gay and lively, and they are in general very lofty. But  
notwith-

notwithstanding the real splendor here, I cannot reconcile myself to the style in which many of the houses are externally decorated. Figures, perspectives, or pieces of history, are certainly very ornamental; but instead of these, we often find the palaces painted with the different orders of architecture.

About a mile from Genoa is the imperial villa, the front of which is destitute of painting, and being composed of a Doric and a Corinthian row of pillars, has a beautiful effect.

The Duke of Doria's palace has the handsomest outside of any in Genoa, and that of Durazza is the best furnished within. In the first of these is an apartment hung with tapestry, in which are represented the great persons of that family, which has produced a line of heroes and of statesmen. Andrew Doria, one of the greatest admirals and generals of his time, has a statue erected to his honour, at the entrance of the doge's palace, with the glorious title of the DELIVERER of the Commonwealth; while one of the same race is called its PRESERVER.

In the doge's palace are the apartments where the great and little council, with the two colleges, hold their assemblies; but the state being poor, though many of its members are extremely rich, infinitely more splendor and magnificence may be observed in the houses of particular persons, than in those which belong to the public. But we find, in most of the other states of Europe, that the people live in the greatest poverty where the governors are rich.

The churches are very fine, particularly that of the Annunciation, which makes a most beautiful appearance, being full of statues, paintings, and

gildings. One would naturally expect to find at Genoa many remains of antiquity, especially as it has been so much celebrated by the Roman poets. But all they have to shew of this nature, is the rostrum of a Roman ship, which is fixed over the door of the arsenal. It is about a foot long, wholly of iron, and is fashioned like a boar's head.

The bank of St. George, at Genoa, is a noble establishment. Its administration is partly in the hands of the principal citizens, which distributes the power among particular members of the republic, and is no small check upon the aristocracy.

Happy would it have been for this state, if it had followed the wise example of Venice, in forbidding its nobles to purchase lands or houses in the dominions of a foreign prince; but at present the Genoese grandees are, in part, subjects to another crown, and are taxed very high for their estates; nor are they allowed to sell them, except to their own countrymen, which keeps up the vassalage and dependance on a foreign power.

From Genoa we took chaise for Milan, and by the way stopped at Pavia, once the metropolis of a kingdom, though now a poor place. I visited a convent of Austin monks, who, about three hundred years ago, pretended to have discovered the body of the saint by whose name their order is distinguished. How St. Austin, who was buried at Hippo in Africa, was conveyed to Italy no one can tell; but relics, whether real or imaginary, are a vast fund of treasure to the Romish church.

In a corner of one of the cloisters of this convent are buried the remains of Sir Richard de la Pole, who assumed the title of Duke of Suffolk, and the  
Duke

Duke of Lorraine, both killed in the famous battle of Pavia. These monuments were erected by Charles Parker, a priest, who was himself interred in the same place.

In this city is an university of seven colleges, one of which was founded by Cardinal Boromeo, and is an elegant structure. There is likewise an equestrian statue, in brass, of Marcus Antoninus, which the natives assign to Charles V. and some critics to Constantine the Great.

This city is of great antiquity. It was called Ticinum by the Romans, from the river Ticinus, now Tessin, which is extremely rapid, and falls into the Po. How different, however, is the description of it by Silius Italicus.

Smooth and untroubled the Ticinus flows,  
And through the bottom shining crystal shews,  
Scarce can the fight discover if it moves,  
So wondrous slow amidst the shady groves.

At Milan we went to visit the great church, of which I had heard such high commendations. This vast pile of Gothic architecture is all of solid marble, except the roof, which would have been of the same materials, had not its weight rendered it improper.

The outside of this pile appears much fresher than the inside, which is so sullied by dust and the smoke of lamps, that neither the silver, the brass work, nor the marble appear to due advantage. It is generally said, that there are eleven thousand statues about this church; but in this number are included all the smaller figures. The statues are all of marble, and for the most part well executed; but the most valuable one is a St. Bartholomew, new flayed, with his skin hanging



ing over his shoulder. It is reckoned worth its weight in gold.

Just before the entrance of the choir is a small subterraneous chapel, dedicated to St. Charles Boromeo, where I saw his body in episcopal robes, lying on the altar, in a shrine of rock crystal. This chapel is richly adorned. He was chosen archbishop of Milan at twenty-two years of age, and died at forty-six; but he employed the short span of life in such acts of unbounded charity and munificence, that his memory will never die. He was canonized; and if this honour was ever due to mortal, such public spirited virtues ought to obtain it.

The great church of Milan has two noble pulpits of brass, each running round a large pillar, like a gallery, and supported by figures of the same metal. The history of our Saviour, or rather of the Blessed Virgin, for our Saviour only comes in by way of episode, is finely cut in marble by Andrew Biffy.

This church prides itself in the number of its relics, which run up as high as Abraham. Among the rest, they shew a fragment of our countryman Becket; and, indeed, there are but few collections of this kind in Italy, that have not a tooth or bone of this supposed saint.

In Milan are sixty convents of women, eighty of men, and two hundred churches. At the Cestines is a picture in fresco of the marriage of Cana, which is very much admired. They shew the gate which St. Ambrose ordered to be shut against the Emperor Theodosius, considering him as unfit to assist at divine service, until he had done some extraordinary penance for his barbarous massacre of the Thessalonians. The emperor, however,

however, was so far from resenting this rudeness in the saint, that, at his death, he committed to him the education of his children.

Near this church is a small chapel, in which it is pretended, that St. Ambrose baptized St. Austin; and an inscription on the wall records, that St. Ambrose, on this occasion, first spoke and sung the Te Deum.

In the Ambrosian library, the genius of the Italians is displayed; for they have spent more money in paintings and statues, than in books. In an apartment behind the library, are several curiosities, often mentioned by travellers; among the rest a head of Titian, by himself, Brugael's Elements, an ancient Latin MS. of Josephus, and another of Leonardus Vincius; for which King James I. offered three thousand Spanish pistoles.

Settala's cabinet is always shewn to strangers, among the other attractions of Milan. In it is a piece of crystal, inclosing a couple of drops, which, when shaken, appear like water. A similar rarity is shewn at Vendome, in France, where they pretend it is a tear that our Saviour shed over Lazarus, and was caught by an angel, and inclosed in a little crystal phial.

The Italians consider Milan as a strong place, and it is certain, that it has sustained several severe sieges; but it would not now be tenable for three days against a regular army.

At two miles distance from Milan, stands a remarkable building, that would have been a master piece of its kind, had the architect designed it for an artificial echo.

On discharging a pistol, the report was returned fifty-six times, though the air was very foggy.

The first repetitions follow very quick, but are heard more distinctly in proportion as they become fainter. These echoes are occasioned by two parallel walls, which reverberate the sound on each other, till the undulation is quite worn out.

The state of Milan resembles a vast garden, environed by mountains and rocks. Indeed, when we consider the face of Italy in general, it seems as if nature had intended it for a variety of governments; for the Alps at one extremity, and the long range of Apennines, that pass through the body of it, branch out on all sides into different divisions, that serve as so many natural boundaries to the little territories that lie among them. We, accordingly, find the whole country subdivided into a multitude of states, in the most ancient accounts, till the Romans bore down all before them. But this exorbitant power, ceasing to act, the governments of Italy again reverted to their original form, and were parcelled out by the situation of the country.

In the court of Milan, as in many others of Italy, the dress and manners of the French are imitated; but there is something in the Italian character, which prevents this from appearing natural. It seems strange, indeed, that there should be such a diversity of manners, where there is so small a difference in the air and climate; but the effects of education can alone account for it, and are sufficient to solve every difficulty.

Ansonius gives this very favourable account of Milan.

Milan with plenty and with pomp o'erflows;  
And numerous streets, and cleanly dwellings shews:

The

The people, blest with nature's happy source,  
 Are eloquent and cheerful in discourse;  
 A circus and a theatre invites  
 Th' unruly mob, to races and to fights;—  
 Here spacious baths and palaces are seen,  
 And intermingled temples rise between;  
 Here circling colonades the ground inclose,  
 And here the marble statues breathe in rows:  
 Profusely grand, the happy town appears,  
 Nor Rome itself, her beauteous neighbours fears.

From Milan, we travelled through a pleasant country, to Brescia, famous for its iron works; and by the way crossed the Adda, which at last loses itself in the Po, the great receptacle of all the rivers in this country.

A short day's journey brought us to Verona. We saw the lake Benacus in our way, and its appearance recalled the picture which Virgil has given us of it.

Here, vex'd by winter storms, Benacus raves,  
 Confus'd with working sands and rolling waves;  
 Rough and tumultuous, like a sea it lies,  
 So loud the tempest roars, so high the billows rise.

There is something very noble in the amphitheatre at Verona, though many parts of it are now fallen to decay. The high walls and corridors, with which it was surrounded, are almost entirely ruined, and the area is quite filled up to the lower seats, though it was once so deep, as to allow the spectators a sight of the combats of the wild beasts and the gladiators.

There are also several other antiquities in Verona, the principal of which is a triumphal arch, erected in honour of Flaminius. Among the churches, that of St. George is the handsomest. Its chief ornament, is the martyrdom of that

faint,

The

faint, done by Paul Veronese. A stranger is sure to be shewn the tomb of Pope Lucius, who lies buried in the dome. In the same church I observed a monument erected by the public, to the memory of one of their bishops. The inscription borders on blasphemy; for it draws a comparison between him and his Maker.

From Verona to Padua, the country had a beautiful appearance. It was thick planted with rows of white mulberry trees, for the support of the silk worms. The trees themselves serve, at the same time, as so many props for the vines, which extend, like garlands, from one tree to another; and between the ranges lie fields of corn, which, in this warm climate, ripens much better among the mulberry shades, than if it were exposed to the sun.

We arrived so late at Vicenza, that we had not time to take a proper view of the place. Next day brought us to Padua. St. Anthony, who lived about five hundred years ago, is the great faint, to whom homage is paid here. He lies buried in a church dedicated to his honour. This structure is extremely magnificent, and very richly adorned. In the monument erected over the remains of this faint, are narrow clefts where good Catholics rub their heads and smell his bones, which, they say, have a natural perfume. No doubt the priests take care to scent the marble on proper occasions, that devotees may feast their noses.

There are abundance of pictures and inscriptions, hung up by the votaries of St. Anthony, in several parts of the church; for those, who are in any signal danger or distress, implore his assistance, and if they come off safe, they ascribe it to  
the

the miraculous interference of the saint, and are seldom deficient in shewing their gratitude by a recording inscription. This custom spoils the beauty of many Catholic churches, whose walls are often covered with wretched daubings and impertinent inscriptions, hands, legs, and heads of wax.

The life of St. Anthony is read here with the utmost devotion. The most remarkable part of it is, his address to a congregation of fishes. When the heretics, we are told, would not regard his preaching, he betook himself to the seashore, where the river Marecchia disembogues itself into the Adriatic. He then called the fish together, in the name of God, that they might hear his holy word. The obedient tenants of the deep came swimming towards him in such vast shoals, both from the sea and the river, that the surface of the water was quite covered with their multitudes.

When he had finished his harangue, which turned upon the goodness of Providence in furnishing fishes with so many comforts, the legend informs us, that the audience bowed their heads, as if endowed with reason, and gave other signs of approbation to the doctrine of the saint.

The church of St. Justina, designed by Palladio, is a handsome, luminous, and airy building; and is esteemed, by many artists, one of the finest works in Italy. The martyrdom of this female saint, by Paul Veronese, forms the altar piece.

The university of Padua is under better discipline than formerly, but it is still dangerous to walk the streets after sun-set. In the great town-hall stands a stone superscribed, *lapis vituperii*, on which, if a debtor, who swears he is not worth

five

five pounds, will sit bare breeched, in full court, he is discharged from prosecution by his creditors. But no person has submitted to this commutation of debt, for many years.

From Padua I descended the river Brent in the common ferry, which brought me, in a day's time, to Venice.

This celebrated city stands, at least, four miles from any part of the Terra Firma, and the shallows, which surround it, are never frozen hard enough to bring over an army from the land side. On the side next to the Adriatic, the entrance is so difficult to hit, that it is marked out by several stakes driven in the ground, which they would certainly remove on the approach of an hostile fleet.

For this reason, they have not thought it necessary to fortify the little islands, that lie at the entrance, to the best advantage, which might, otherwise, very easily command all the passes to the city from the Adriatic. In short, the Venetians seem to trust rather to their natural, than any artificial, fortifications; though the arsenal is very strong, and a considerable number of gallees and men of war lie ready to put to sea at the shortest warning.

Venice is most advantageously situated for commerce. It has several navigable rivers, that communicate with the continent of Italy; and the seas which surround it, open an intercourse with distant regions. But notwithstanding these conveniences, trade is far from being in a flourishing condition. The imposts are too high, and the great men think it beneath their dignity to have any connection with trade. In fact, where the character of the merchant is not respectable,

spectable, in vain shall we look for successful commerce.

The merchants, who attain to opulence, purchase patents of nobility, and then discontinue traffic. Their manufactures are silk, cloth, and glass; which were, formerly, the best in Europe; but, as they are extremely tenacious of old customs, they are now excelled by other nations, who are ready to adopt new expedients and inventions. At a distance, Venice resembles a great town, half floated by a deluge. It is every where crossed by canals, so that there is access to most houses, both by land and by water. This is a very great convenience to the inhabitants; for a gondola, with two oars, is as magnificent as a coach and six in any other country.

The streets are chiefly paved with brick or free-stone, and kept very neat; for there is no carriage of any kind passes through them. Bridges appear without number, all of one arch, and without any fence on either side, which would be dangerous in a city where the inhabitants were less sober. But as they are not permitted to converse too freely with strangers, they are the less exposed to the danger of learning the vice of drunkenness from them; and they are too distrustful of each other, to indulge in conviviality.

Venice is replete with noble palaces; but their furniture is not very rich, if we except their pictures, which are very numerous, and executed by the best masters of the Lombard school. The rooms are generally hung with gilt leather, which, on extraordinary occasions, is covered with tapestry. The flooring is formed



formed of bricks, ground to powder, and mixed with oil, which, being well tempered, has a smooth, shining, and beautiful surface.

The arsenal of Venice is an island about three miles in circumference, which contains all their naval and military stores. Here are docks for ship-building, and a variety of buildings for the accommodation of officers. The edifice, in which the armour is deposited, makes a grand show; but great part of its furniture is grown useless by time and the change of fashion.

This republic was, formerly, very powerful, and they still pretend, that, in case of necessity, they could fit out thirty ships of the line, and one hundred galleys; but it is not easy to conceive, how they could man them. Indeed, they owe their security rather to the jealousy of their neighbours, than to their present strength.

The Venetian senate is one of the most politic institutions in the world; though, according to the reports of such as are well versed in their constitution, many of its maxims are far from being honourable. If we reckon only the fitting members, the senate is generally as numerous as our house of commons, and yet its resolutions are seldom known, till they are developed in the execution:

Not many years ago, they had great debates about the punishment of one of their admirals, and though they lasted a month, and at last were concluded on condemning him, none of his friends, who were resolutely engaged in his defence, gave him the least intimation of what was passing, and he was actually in the hands of justice before he suspected his danger.

and mixed  
red, has a  
ce.

about three  
ins all their  
e docks for  
ings for the  
ce, in which  
grand show;  
rown usefess

ry powerful,  
e of necessity,  
line, and one  
to conceive,  
ed, they owe  
ously of their  
rength.

the most politic  
according to  
erfed in their  
are far from  
only the fitting  
s numerous as  
its resolutions  
veloped in the

great debates  
their admirals,  
nd at last were  
none of his  
aged in his de-  
on of what was  
e hands of ju-  
r:

M. Amelot

M. Amelot computes, that in his time, there were two thousand five hundred nobles, who had voice in the great council; but I was told they did not now exceed one thousand five hundred. The nobility spreads equally through all the brothers of a family, and the daughters are generally provided for in convents, to preserve the states. Hence the Venetian nuns are distinguished for the liberties they allow themselves. They have operas within their own walls, and are said to admit, or meet their admirers, at their pleasure.

The carnival at Venice, is celebrated over all Europe. The great diversion then, as on other occasions, is masking; for though the Venetians are naturally grave, they love to give into the follies and entertainments of such seasons, under assumed character. These disguises give occasion to a number of intrigues; and I question not, but the secret history of a carnival would furnish a collection of many diverting novels.

Operas are another grand entertainment at this season, and the poetry is generally as bad as the music is delightful. The comedies are equally rapid, for having no idea of genteel comedy, when they wish to make their audience merry, they fall into the most filthy double entendres; and the most wretched scenes of all are, where a gentleman converses with his mistress, the whole dialogue, in that case, being a disgusting mixture of pedantry and romance. But it is not surprising, that the poets of so reserved and jealous a nation, should fall into such mistakes, when they have so few patterns in nature.

At Venice I took a barge for Ferrara, and in the passage saw the mouths of the Po, by which

it empties itself into the Adriatic. This is not only the largest, but the most rapid river of Italy.

The Po, that rushing with uncommon force,  
 O'ersets whole woods in its tumultuous course;  
 And rising from Hesperia's wat'ry veins,  
 Th' exhausted land of all its moisture drains.—  
 The Po, as says the fable, first convey'd,  
 Its wand'ring current through a poplar shade:  
 For when young Phæton mistook his way,  
 Lost and confounded in the blaze of day,  
 This river, with surviving streams supply'd,  
 When all the rest of the whole earth was dried;  
 And nature's life lay ready to expire,  
 Quench'd the dire flame that set the world on fire.

At Ferrara I met with nothing extraordinary. The town is large, but not populous. It has a citadel, and such an extensive fortification, that all the papal soldiers are not sufficient to man it. The streets, in length, breadth, and regularity, are remarkably fine.

I now proceeded down a branch of the Po, as far as Alberto, within ten miles of Ravenna. The intervening space is marshy and uninhabited, and reminds one of what Martial says:

Ravenna's frogs in bitter music croak.

The place that is shewn for the haven, is on a level with the town, and has probably been choked up by the mud which the sea has thrown up; for all the soil on that side of Ravenna, has been left there insensibly, by the sea discharging itself upon it for so many ages.

The remains of the Phæros stand about three miles from the sea, and two from the city, and have their foundations covered with earth for some yards. On the other side of the city, where

the sea is supposed to have formerly flowed, is a little church, called the Rotunda, at the entrance of which is a square piece of marble, which appears to have been a Pagan monument of two persons that were shipwrecked, perhaps in the very place where the memorial now stands.

On the outside of the cupola formerly stood a great tomb of porphyry, and the statues of the twelve apostles; but they were all demolished by one cannon ball. It was perhaps the same accident that occasioned the flaw in the cupola, though the inhabitants say it was occasioned by thunder and lightning, at the same time that one of their Gothic princes was killed by it, who had taken shelter here. I asked a priest what was the name of this Gothic prince; and, after a little hesitation, he told me he believed his name was Julius Cæsar. This shews how ignorant the Italian clergy are in history.

In a convent of Theatines, they shew a small window in their church, through which the Holy Ghost is said to have entered, in the form of a dove, and to have settled on one of the candidates for the bishopric. The dove is represented in the window, and in several other places of the edifice, and is in high reputation all over Italy.

The statue of Alexander VII. is erected in the large square of the town. It is cast in brass, in the usual attitude of popes, with the arm extended, as if in the act of blessing the people.

In another square, on a high pillar, is set up the statue of the Blessed Virgin, arrayed like a queen, with a sceptre in her hand, and a crown upon her head. By her intercession it is believed the town was once freed from a raging pestilence. The custom of crowning the virgin is much the fashion among the Italians.

From Ravenna I proceeded to Rimini, passing the Rubicon in my way. This river is not so very contemptible as has been represented; particularly when it is swelled by the melting of the snow, as was the case when Cæsar crossed it with his legions, and put a period to the liberties of Rome. Lucan thus represents it.

While summer lasts, the streams of Rubicon,  
 From their spent course, in a small channel run:  
 Hid in the winding vales, they gently glide,  
 And Italy from neighbouring Gauls divide.  
 But now with winter storms increas'd they rose,  
 By wat'ry moors produc'd, and Alpine snows,  
 That melting on the hoary mountains lay,  
 And in warm eastern winds dissolv'd away.

Rimini has little modern to boast of. Its antiquities, are a triumphal arch raised by Augustus; the ruins of an amphitheatre; a marble bridge of five arches; and the Suggestum, on which Julius Cæsar is said to have harangued his army, after passing the Rubicon. It is built of hewn stone, like the pedestal of a pillar. At twelve miles distance from Rimini, lies the little republic of St Marino, which, though it be out of the common road of travellers, I could not forbear visiting.

The town and republic of St. Marino, stands on the summit of a very high and craggy mountain, where it is generally hid among the clouds. I could not hear of a spring on the whole territory; but the people are well provided with large cisterns and reservoirs of rain and snow water. The wine produced here is reckoned extremely good, and preferable to any that grows on the cold side of the Apennines.

mini, passing  
river is not so  
fented; parti-  
melting of the  
crossed it with  
the liberties of

bicon,  
mel runs  
slide,  
side.  
ey rose,  
nows;  
y,  
ay.

t of. Its anti-  
d by Augustus;  
arble bridge of  
n which Julius  
his army, after  
of hewn stone,  
t twelve miles  
ttle republic of  
ut of the com-  
ot forbear visit-

arino, stands on  
aggy mountain,  
the clouds. In  
whole territory;  
with large cis-  
ow water. The  
extremely good,  
on the cold side

The

The mountain, on which the town stands, with a few hillocks at the bottom of it, is the whole extent of this republic in miniature. They have three castles, five churches, and three convents, and reckon about five thousand persons in their community.

St. Marino, the founder of it, was a Dalmatian by birth, and a mason by trade. About one thousand three hundred years ago, he was employed in the reparation of Rimini; and having finished his work, retired to this solitary mountain, where he led the life of a hermit, and subjected himself to all the austerities of religion. He had not been long in this situation, before he wrought a reputed miracle, which, joined with his extraordinary sanctity, procured him such esteem, that the princes of the country made him a present of the mountain.

His reputation soon brought a number of inhabitants, and gave rise to the republic which goes by his name, and which may boast a nobler original than that of Rome. In the principal church, the bones of this saint are deposited, and his statue is erected over the high altar, holding in its hands a mountain crowned with three castles, which are so the arms of the commonwealth.

While empires and kingdoms have risen and fallen, this inconsiderable republic has remained nearly the same. They are, indeed, in a manner cut off from the rest of the world, as there is only one road by which they are approached; and a severe law is made against their own people, from attempting to enter the town by another path, that it should facilitate the inroads of an enemy. Men, who are capable of bearing arms, are not only exercised, but ready at a moment's call.

The two chief officers of the republic, are the capitanoes, who are elected every six months. They have also a council, consisting of forty persons, half noble, half plebeian. These decide every thing by ballot, and chuse the officers of the commonwealth.

The people are esteemed very honest and rigorous in the execution of justice, and seem to enjoy more content and happiness among their rocks and snows, than the rest of the Italians in the most fertile and inviting spots. Indeed, nothing can be a greater instance of the natural love of mankind for liberty, and of their aversion to arbitrary government, than such a savage mountain covered with people, while the Campania of Rome is almost destitute of inhabitants.

In passing from Rimini to Loretto, the most remarkable towns are Pesaro, Faao, Senigallia, and Ancona. Fano receives its name from the Fane of Fortune, which stood here. A triumphal arch, erected to Augustus, is still to be seen, though in ruins. Ancona is the most considerable of these places, and, being situated on a promontory, has a beautiful appearance from the sea. This town was built by Trajan, in honour of whom is a triumphal arch erected near the sea.

On my arrival at Loretto, I enquired for the residence of the English Jesuits, and on their stair-case saw several pictures, of such has had been executed in England for their criminal intrigues, and adherence to the holy see.

The treasures in the Holy House of Loretto, almost exceed imagination. Here silver can scarcely find admission, and gold itself loses its lustre, amidst such an incredible quantity of precious stones. It is, indeed astonishing, to see

such

public, are the  
six months.  
of forty per-  
These decide  
the officers of

ness and rigor-  
seem to enjoy  
ng their rocks  
Italians in the  
deed, nothing  
atural love of  
ersion to arbi-  
rage mountain  
pania of Rome

retto, the most  
ao, Senigallia,  
name from the  
ere. A trium-  
still to be seen,  
e most consider-  
uated on a pro-  
ce from the sea,  
onour of whom  
he sea.

nquired for the  
, and on their  
f such has had  
eir criminal in-  
y fee.

use of Loretto  
ere silver can  
d itself loses its  
ple quantity of  
tonishing, to see  
such

uch a profusion of riches lie dead and untouched,  
n the midst of so much poverty and misery as reign  
n all sides of the place. If these riches were  
ll converted into current coin, and employed in  
ommerce, they would make Italy the most flour-  
ishing country of Europe\*.

The legendary origin of this house is so well  
nown, that we forbear repeating it. But who-  
ver were the inventors of this imposture, they  
em to have taken the hint of it from the veneration  
which the old Romans paid to the cottage  
of Romulus, which stood on the Capitoline Hill,  
and was repaired from time to time, as it fell to  
decay.

From Loretto, in my way to Rome, I passed  
through Recanati, Macerata, Tolentino, and Pogni.  
At Spoleto, the next town on the road,  
we saw some antiquities, the most remarkable of  
which is an aqueduct of Gothic structure, for con-  
veying the water from Mount St. Francis to the  
town. From the foundation of the lowest arch  
of this aqueduct to the top, is computed to be two  
hundred and thirty yards.

In proceeding from thence to Terni, I saw the  
river Clitumnus, celebrated by so many of the  
poets, for making the cattle white that drink its  
waters; an opinion which still remains. A white  
breed of cattle was probably first introduced here,  
and continuing still the same species, has made  
the inhabitants impute this peculiarity to a wrong  
cause.

In this age of revolutions, when want presses the papal  
court, and its enemies are restrained by no ideas of sanctity, or  
honesty, it is not improbable, but the treasures of Loretto  
may be put into circulation, and again conveyed to the countries  
they came from.

I visited



I visited the famous cataract about three miles from Terni, formed by the fall of the river Velino, which is mentioned by Virgil in the seventh book of his *Æneid*. The channel of this river lies very high, and is shaded by a forest of various trees, that preserve their verdure all the year. The river is extremely rapid before its fall, and then rushes down a precipice one hundred yards high, throwing itself into a rock, which has probably been hollowed by the incessant action of the water. It is impossible to see the bottom, on account of the mist which rises from it, which, at a distance, looks like clouds of smoke ascending from a large furnace, and distils in perpetual rains on the borders.

From this spot I proceeded to Narni. The only antiquity worth notice, in this vicinity, is the Bridge of Augustus, which is one of the most stately ruins in Italy. It was built to unite two mountains, and no doubt is the same to which Martial alludes ;

Preserve my better part, and save my friend ;  
So Narni, may thy bridge for ever stand.

The fatigue I felt in crossing the Apennines, and in my whole journey from Loretto to Rome, was agreeably relieved by the variety of scenes which presented themselves. Not to mention the rude prospect of rocks and deep channels worn by the rain and melted snow, in six days travelling, I saw all the various seasons of the year, in their beauty and perfection, though it was in the month of February.

On my arrival at Rome, I took a view of St. Peter's and the Rotunda, leaving the rest till my return from Naples.

St. Peter's

at three miles  
river Velino,  
seventh book  
river lies very  
various trees,  
e year. The  
fall, and then  
ed yards high,  
a has probably  
ion of the wa-  
m, on account  
hich, at a dis-  
scending from  
etual rains on

ri. The only  
icinity, is the  
e of the most  
t to unite two  
ame to which

riend;  
nd.

the Apennines,  
oretto to Rome,  
ariety of scenes  
t to mention the  
annels worn by  
ays travelling, I  
year, in their  
it was in the

k a view of St.  
the rest till my

St. Peter's

St. Peter's seldom answers the expectation of  
the traveller on his first entering it; but insensibly  
enlarges itself on all sides, and every moment  
improves on the eye. The proportions are so nicely  
observed, that nothing appears distinguished  
from the rest: a beautiful symmetry is its distin-  
guishing character. The most astonishing thing,  
however, in this mighty fabric, is its cupola. It  
is not easy to conceive a more glorious effect in ar-  
chitecture than what is seen in standing under the  
same. In looking upwards, the spacious hollow  
fills the mind with awe, and the vista on each  
side is the most beautiful on which the eye can  
rest.

Having surveyed this dome, I went to see the  
Rotunda. This church is so much changed from  
the ancient Pantheon, that some have been inclin-  
ed to think it is not the same; but Fontana has  
shown how the ancient figure and ornaments of  
the Pantheon have been changed into the present  
form. The professed admirers of antiquity find  
an abundance of chimerical beauties in this structure,  
which it is probable never entered into the con-  
templation of the architects themselves.

In passing from Rome to Naples, nothing struck  
me so much as the beauty of the country, and the  
extreme poverty of the inhabitants. The present  
desolation of Italy is indeed surprising, when we  
consider its immense population under the Ro-  
man empire; nor is it easy to conceive how such  
fertile soil could be changed to what it now is.  
In the papal territories this desolation is most  
evidently conspicuous; and though a superficial  
observer would draw the contrary conclusions, an  
enlightened government is, certainly, of all others,  
the most unfriendly to improvement. Hereditary  
succession

succession gives a kind of interest in a country; but where there is only a life interest, the study of every one is, to make the best of the present moment, and to enrich his private connections at the expence of the public. Add to this, a religion unfriendly to population, by encouraging so many of both sexes in celibacy, and what is as bad, in idleness and imposture, by which the mass of the people are robbed, without the least return of compensating utility or advantage.

The greatest pleasure I received in my journey from Rome to Naples was, in observing the fields, towns, and rivers, so often described by the classical authors, and which have been the scene of so many illustrious actions.

In my way I crossed the Liris and Volturnus, now the Gorigliano and Voltorno. The first of those rivers has been celebrated for its smoothness, as the other has for its rapidity and noise.

Where the smooth streams of Liris stray,  
And steal insensibly away.

and again :

The rough Volturnus, furious in its course,  
With rapid streams, divides the fruitful grounds,  
And from afar, in hollow murmurs sounds.

The ruins of Anxur and Capua, mark out the pleasant situation of those towns. The first occupied the site of the present Terracina; and by reason of the breezes that came off the sea, and the height of its situation, was a favourite summer retirement of the ancient Romans. Horace says,

On the cool shore, near Baia's gentle seats,  
 I lie retir'd, in Anxur's soft retreats;  
 Where silver lakes, with verdant shadows crown'd,  
 Dispense a grateful chillness all around.

On my arrival at Naples, I was employed for some days in seeing public processions, which are always very magnificent in the Holy Week. It would be tedious to give an account of the several representations of our Saviour's death and resurrection, of the figures of himself, the blessed virgin and the apostles, which are displayed on this solemnity, with the cruel penances that many inflict on themselves, and the multitude of attendant ceremonies.

I twice saw the blood of St. Januarius exposed, which, it is pretended, becomes liquid at the approach of the saint's head; but I confess I am so far from considering this as a real miracle, that I think it is the most bungling deception I ever saw. Yet this makes as great a noise as any in the Romish church.

Though I had lived some time in Catholic countries, I was surpris'd to see many instances of superstition at Naples, which are not thought of in France. In proportion as the principles of the Protestant religion are better known, or an intercourse with its professors is more general, the Catholics recover from their ignorance. Hence the French are more enlightened than the Italians, and the Italians than the Spaniards.

I shall avoid entering into a particular description of the grandeur of the city of Naples, the magnificence of its churches and convents, the beauty of its pavements, the multitude of its inhabitants, and the charms of its situation.

Others have dwelt on these topics till repetition would be irksome.

Statues, pictures, and pieces of antiquity are less common at Naples than might be expected in such a great and ancient city\*; because whatever was most curious of this nature was sent by the viceroys into Spain. Two of their finest modern statues are those of Apollo and Minerva, placed on each side of Sannazarius' Tomb. On the front of this monument, which is composed of marble, Neptune is represented in bas-relief among the satyrs, to shew that the poet was the inventor of Piscatory Eclogues.

There are several delightful prospects about this city, particularly from some of the convents, which generally occupy such spots as have the most picturesque views.

The bay is extremely beautiful: it is almost circular, and about thirty miles in diameter. In the bosom of this bay lies Naples, perhaps the most pleasant city in the world, yet the inhabitants are miserably poor. Industry dies away, while the iron-hand of oppression is held up.

About eight miles from Naples is a noble scene of antiquities. What is called Virgil's Tomb, first presents itself. This poet was certainly buried near this city; but I think it equally certain, that his tomb stood on the other side, towards Vesuvius †.

By this tomb is the entrance into the Grotto

\* The discovery of the ancient city of Herculaneum brought to light such a store of antiquities, that Naples no longer deserves the reflection of Addison.

† Authors are much divided on this subject. Why should not the popular opinion, supported by uninterrupted tradition, be right?

till repetition

antiquity are  
ht be expected  
city \*; because  
nature was sent  
of their finest  
o and Minerva  
s' Tomb. On  
ch is composed  
d in bas relief  
e poet was the

spects about the  
convents, which  
ve the most pic

: it is almost cir  
iameter. In the  
perhaps the mo  
e inhabitants an  
away, while the

p.  
s is a noble scen  
irgil's Tomb, fir  
certainly buried  
ally certain, tha  
towards Vesuv

nto the Grotto

of Herculaneum  
ities, that Naples

subject. Why sho  
interrupted traditi

Paufilyp

Paufilypo, which the common people of Naples believe to have been formed by the magic of Virgil; and they have a more exalted opinion of him for having formed the grotto, than for having composed the *Æneid*.

To form a just idea of this place, it is necessary to imagine a vast rock undermined, with a highway passing through it, nearly as long and as broad as the Mall in St. James's Park. This subterraneous passage is much improved since Seneca gave such an unfavourable account of it. The country at both ends is higher than in the centre, to admit more light; and, near the middle, are two large funnels bored through the roof, to let in both fresh air and light.

It seems probable that this was originally a quarry of stones, and the inhabitants finding it as convertible to a double purpose, afterwards altered it into its present form. The same design was also likely to be the origin of the Sybil's grotto, from the prodigious multitude of palaces that stood in its neighbourhood.

About five miles from the grottoes, lie the remains of Puteoli and Baia, in a fine air and a delightful situation. The surrounding country, by reason of its vast caverns and subterraneous fires, has been miserably torn in pieces by earthquakes, so that the whole face of nature is changed. Even the sea has usurped on the land; and in a calm day, palaces may be seen at the bottom of the water.

The Lucrine Lake is only a puddle, in comparison of what it once was. The Lake of Avernus, once so noted for its poisonous streams, is now plentifully stocked with fish and fowl. Mount

VOL. XII.

E

Gaurus,

Gaurus, from being one of the most fertile spots in Italy, is now one of the most steril.

The works of art lie in no less disorder than those of nature; for what was formerly covered with temples and palaces, now exhibits only an accumulation of frightful ruins.

Among the ruins of the old heathen temples, I was shewn what is called the Chamber of Venus behind her temple. It is entirely dark, and has several figures in the ceiling in stucco, that seem to represent Strength and Lust, under the emblems of naked Jupiters and Gladiators, Centaurs and Tritons; whence it is natural to conclude that this place had formerly been the scene of many lewd mysteries.

The Catacombs lie on the other side of Naples. These must have been full of the vilest corruption, if the dead bodies that lie within them were suffered to rot there in open niches. But on examination, I found that they were doubtless stopped up, as soon as the bodies were deposited in them.

St. Proculus's Sepulchre appears to have had a kind of mosaic work on its covering, for I observed at one end of it several small pieces of marble ranged together after that form. It is probable indeed, that they were all adorned according to the quality of the dead. Many of the niches are opened. The idea of finding concealed treasures may have occasioned this.

The natural curiosities about Naples are no less numerous and extraordinary than the artificial. The Grotto del Cani is famous for the deleterious steams, which rise a foot above its surface. As far as the vapour reaches, the sides of the grotto

most fertile spots  
steril.

is disorder than  
formerly covered  
exhibits only an

heathen temples  
amber of Venus  
ly dark, and has  
tucco, that seem  
under the en  
diators, Centaur  
ral to conclude  
een the scene of

er side of Naples  
the vilest corrup  
within them were  
thes. But on ex  
re doubtless stop  
were deposited in

ars to have had  
ring, for I observ  
pieces of marble  
It is probable  
d according to the  
of the niches are  
concealed treasure

Naples are no less  
than the artificial  
for the deleterious  
e its surface. A  
sides of the grotto  
at

re marked with green. A dog being held with  
is nose in the vapour, soon ceases to breathe; but  
a being speedily carried into the open air, or  
rown into the neighbouring lake, he immedi-  
ely recovers. A torch, dipped into the exhala-  
on, is instantly extinguished, and a pistol cannot  
ake fire in it.

I observed that it required the same time for a  
og, which was not quite dead, to recover, as it  
d for one to expire. The first time a viper was  
at in, it bore the vapour nine minutes, and ten  
e second; but on its being brought out after  
e first trial, it distended its lungs with fresh air  
l it was nearly twice as big as before, and this  
pply probably enabled it to live a minute longer  
the second experiment.

The vapour is generally supposed to be sulphu-  
ous; but I see little reason for this supposition;  
r I fixed a weather-glass in the steam in such a  
anner, that the whole stagnum was covered with  
; but after it had remained in this state for thir-  
minutes, the quicksilver appeared still station-  
y. On dipping my hand into this fluid and ap-  
ying it to my nose, I perceived no smell; and  
ough I put a whole bundle of lighted brimstone  
atches into it, they were all extinguished in an  
stant, as if immersed in water.

Whatever be the real composition of the va-  
ur, let it be allowed to possess only the quality  
being thick and viscid, and this will mechan-  
ly solve all the phenomena ascribed to it. Its  
ctuousness will render it unfit for mounting;  
d it will be too thick and gross to keep the lungs  
play. In short, azotic, or fixed air, has all the  
ne qualities with the exhalations in the Grotto  
Cani.



It would be endless to enumerate the different baths to be found in a country that abounds so much in sulphur. There is scarcely a disease that has not one adapted for its cure or relief. A traveller is generally conducted into Cicero's bath, as it is called; in which it is pretended a cold vapour rises from the bottom, which refreshes those that stoop into it.

The three lakes of Avernus, Agnano, and the Lucrine, have little to distinguish them now. But Vesuvius has not yet been mentioned, and nothing in the vicinity of Naples deserves more attention.

This volcano is situated about six miles from the city, though its great height makes it appear more near. In our way to it, we passed one of the rivers of lava, or burning matter, which had been poured out in a late eruption. It presented a very broken and irregular surface, with many cavities and interstices. Sometimes a large fragment stands like a rock above the rest; sometimes the whole heap lies in a kind of channel, yet in other places has nothing like banks to confine it, but rises four or five feet high without spreading abroad on either side.

Having quitted the side of this stream of lava, we came to the foot of the mountain, and ascended it with much difficulty. It is covered on all sides with a kind of burnt earth, extremely dry, and ready to crumble into powder. It is very hot under foot and mixed with burnt stones and cakes of cinders into which a person sinks some inches at every step, and frequently slides backwards.

Having climbed the mountain, we discovered on the top of it a wide naked plain, which in several places was smoking with sulphur, and was probably

probably undermined by internal fires, as it sounded hollow under our feet.

In the midst of this plain stands a high hill, in form of a sugar loaf, so very steep that there would be no possibility of mounting it, were it not for the sinking nature of the soil which admits of a footing.

Having with much difficulty conquered this last hill, we saw in the midst of it the crater of Vesuvius, which goes shelving down on all sides, till it reaches above one hundred yards in depth. The mouth is perfectly circular, and is about three or four hundred feet in diameter. 'This vast cavity is generally filled with smoke; but having the advantage of the wind, we obtained a very distinct view of it. The sides appeared stained with mixtures of red, green, yellow, and white, and have several projecting rocks that look like pure brimstone. The bottom was entirely covered: and though we looked very attentively, nothing like an aperture was to be discovered; yet the smoke broke out through several imperceptible cracks. In fact, the middle seemed firm ground, and I doubt not but a person might have crossed the bottom, and ascended the other side with very little danger.

In the late eruptions, this vast hollow was like a prodigious cauldron, filled with melted and glowing matter which, boiling over, ran down wherever it had readiest vent. As the heat abated, this matter must have subsided within the bowels of the mountain, and sinking very leisurely, caked together over the dreadful vault that lies beneath.

In those parts of the sea, which lie near the bottom of the mountain, is sometimes found a most fragrant

grant kind of oil, which is sold very dear, as a perfume. During the time that it rises, the surface of the sea for a small space is covered with bubbles, which are skimmed off, and afterwards set in separating pots and jars.

Before we leave Naples, it may be proper to mention the excessive partiality the natives have for snow, as a cooler for their liquors. From the highest to the lowest ranks, snow is used for this purpose; so that a deficiency in this article would be as likely to occasion an insurrection here, as the dearth of corn in other countries. To prevent this danger, certain merchants have entered into contract, to furnish the city with snow all the year round, at a stipulated price, by the pound. In a high mountain, at eighteen miles distance, they have several pits into which they roll vast balls of snow, which they ram together, and protect from the heat of the sun. Out of these reservoirs they cut lumps, as occasion requires, and send them to Naples by the readiest conveyance.

I could not refrain from visiting the Isle of Caprea before I left the kingdom of Naples, because it had been rendered famous by the retirement of Augustus, and infamous by that of Tiberius. This island is about four miles long and one broad. The western part is very high, and inaccessible next the sea, yet on this spot the principal town is situated. The eastern end likewise rises into precipices; and between these rocky mountains, at the two extremities, lies a slip of lower ground running across the island, and is one of the most delightful spots that can be conceived. It is covered with myrtles, olives, almonds, oranges, figs, vineyards, and corn-fields, of the finest verdure.

In this enchanting situation lie Caprea, the bishop's palace, and a few convents. In the middle of the track is an eminence which was probably covered with buildings in the time of Tiberius. Several ruins are still to be seen on its sides; and about the top are two or three galleries, almost covered with grass.

The most considerable ruins, however, are on the very extremity of the eastern promontory, where there are still some lofty apartments arched at the top. They are deep sunk in the earth, and have neither windows nor chimnies, whence it is probable they were formerly either bathing-places, or reservoirs of water. From this spot there is a very noble prospect at all times; but, according to Tacitus, it was still more agreeable before the burning of Vesuvius.

A variety of steps and other remains of art appear above ground; but the subterraneous recesses in this island were most remarkable, as they were best suited to the brutal pleasures of Tiberius: considering the immense pains that were taken to improve this island by buildings of every kind, it may appear surprising that there are no more remaining vestiges of them; but history informs us that, after the emperor's death, the Romans sent an army thither, on purpose to deface the monuments of such a wicked prince.

To avoid the recurrence of the same objects, I took a felucca at Naples, to carry me to Rome. In this voyage I made use of Virgil for my guide, who has marked the capes and islands with such precision, that it is impossible to mistake them. Such objects indeed are less liable to changes than cities and towns.

Mount Pausilypo presents a most beautiful prospect from the sea; and near it lies the little island of Nesida, adorned with such a variety of plantations, rising one above another in beautiful order, that the whole spot resembles a terrace garden. It is no longer infested with the poisonous exhalations mentioned by Lucan:

Nesis' high rocks each Stygian air produce,  
And the blue breathing pestilence diffuse.

From Nesida we rowed to Cape Miseno, formerly the great port of the Roman fleet, employed in the Mediterranean, as Ravenna was for that in the Adriatic. A few remains of old Misenum are still visible, particularly a set of galleries hewn in the rock, which some imagine to have been a reservoir for water, and others Nero's baths.

The ancient Inarime, now Ischia, lies farther out in the sea. It was formerly a volcano, but has been long extinguished, though it still emits smoke in some places. The poets feigned that Typhœus was buried under it.

Typhœus roars beneath, by Jove's command,  
Astonish'd at the flow that shakes the land;  
Soon shifts his weary side, and scarce awake,  
With wonder, feels the weight press heavier on his back.

Next morning, going to Cumæ by a very pleasant path, I saw in my way many ruins of sepulchres and other ancient edifices. Cumæ is at present entirely depopulated; but here are shewn the remains of the temple of Apollo, which antiquaries suppose to be the same as Virgil describes built by Dædalus. Among other subterraneous works, is a passage stopped up, about one hundred yards from its entrance, by the falling in of the earth

most beautiful  
it lies the little  
uch a variety of  
her in beautiful  
es a terrace gar-  
h the poisonous

produce,  
diffuse.

pe Miseno, for  
an fleet, employ  
enna was for that  
of old Misenum  
set of gallerie  
imagine to have  
hers Nero's bath  
chia, lies farther  
ly a volcano, but  
ough it still emit  
oets feigned that

mand,  
land;  
wake,  
heavier on his back.

æ by a very plea  
ny ruins of sepul  
. Cumæ is at pre  
: here are shew  
pollo, which anti  
as Virgil describes  
her subterraneou  
about one hundred  
e falling in of the  
earth

earth. This is supposed to have been the oppo-  
site mouth of the Sibyl's grotto, from Avernus, as  
it lies exactly in the same line.

At Cajeta, where Æneas's nurse was buried,  
they shewed us a rock of marble, said to have been  
cleft by an earthquake, at our Saviour's cruci-  
fixion, and over the door of the chapel that leads  
into the crack, are written the words of the evan-  
gelist, ECCE TERRÆ-MOTUS FACTUS EST MAGNUS.  
Every one who views this vast rent, in so high a  
rock, must be convinced it was produced by some  
convulsion of nature; though the precise time can-  
not be ascertained.

I next touched at Monte Circeo, called by  
Homer the Isle of Æëa, from a supposition that  
it was insulated. Indeed, it is not impossible but  
that this might have formerly been the case, as it  
is joined to the main land by a narrow isthmus,  
almost on a level with the surface of the water.  
The extremity of the promontory is very rocky,  
and much exposed to winds and waves, which  
perhaps gave rise to the howlings of wolves, and  
the roarings of lions, so often mentioned by the  
poets. Of this I had a lively idea, from being  
forced to lie under it a whole night. Virgil's  
description is highly poetic.

From hence we heard rebellowing to the main,  
The roars of lions that refuse the chain,  
The grunts of bristly boars, and groans of bears,  
And herds of howling wolves that stun the sailor's ears,  
These from the caverns at the close of night,  
Fill the sad isle with horror and affright.  
Darkling they mourn their fate, whom Circe's power,  
That watch'd the moon and planetary hour,  
With weeds and wicked herbs, from human kind  
Had alter'd, and in brutal shapes confin'd.

The

The ruins of Antium, in this vicinity, spread over a large circuit of land. The foundations of the buildings are still to be seen, with many grottos and passages of great length. We saw some remains of Nero's Port, composed of three moles, running round it, except where the ships were to enter.

We now arrived at the mouth of the Tiber, which we entered with some danger, from the roughness of the sea at the conflux of the river. The season of the year, and the beauty of the banks, put me in mind of the delightful image that Virgil has given us, when Æneas had the first view of it:

The Trojan from the main beheld a wood,  
Which thick with shades and a brown horror stood;  
Betwixt the trees the Tiber took his course,  
With whirlpools dimpled, and with downward force,  
That drove the sand along, he took his way,  
And roll'd his yellow billows to the sea:  
About him and above, and round the wood,  
The birds that haunt the borders of his flood,  
That bath'd within, or bask'd upon his side,  
To tuneful songs their liquid throats apply'd.

It has been generally observed, that modern Rome stands higher than the ancient, and some have computed it at fourteen or fifteen feet on an average. The reason assigned for this change is that the present buildings stand on the ruins of the former; and indeed I have often observed that wherever any considerable pile of building stood anciently, one still finds a rising ground which was doubtless made up out of the fragments and rubbish of the ruined edifice. But various other causes have contributed to the elevation of the present city, and in fact have much altered

vicinity, spread  
foundations of  
with many grot-  
We saw some  
of three moles,  
ne ships were to

n of the Tiber,  
anger, from the  
lux of the river,  
ne beauty of the  
delightful image  
n Aeneas had the

wood,  
n horror flood;  
s course,  
downward force,  
his way,  
sea:  
e wood,  
his flood,  
his side,  
s apply'd.

ved, that modern  
ancient, and some  
r fifteen feet on a  
for this change is  
d on the ruins of  
ve often observed  
e pile of building  
s a rising ground  
o out of the frag  
ined edifice. But  
tributed to the ele  
in fact have much  
altere

altered the face of the site, from what it was in  
ancient times.

In Rome are two sorts of antiquities, the Pagan  
and the Christian. The latter are so intermingled  
with fables and legends, that little satisfaction can  
be derived from searching into them; while the  
former affords a high degree of pleasure to those  
who can compare them with the descriptions of  
ancient authors.

Of all the antiquities of Rome, none pleased  
me so much as the ancient statues, the workman-  
ship of which is frequently the most exquisite of  
any thing of the kind. Of those, many are alrea-  
dy brought to light; and it is probable, that pos-  
terity will have the pleasure of seeing many noble  
pieces of sculpture, yet hid among the ancient ru-  
ins. There are frequently undertakers in Rome,  
who purchase the privilege of digging up fields  
and gardens, where they think there is a proba-  
bility of making discoveries of this kind, and fre-  
quently they meet with great success.

Next to the statues, the amazing number of  
ancient pillars, in so many varieties of marble, is  
most attractive. The expence of erecting these  
must have been immense, particularly of those  
pieces brought from Egypt. Some of these resist  
the instruments now in use; and though I saw a  
carpenter of Milan, at this time working on them at  
Rome, his advances were so slow, that he was  
for months assiduously employed in forming a  
common-sized salver of porphyry.

Among the pillars, those of Trajan and Anto-  
nine are justly esteemed the most noble in the  
world. Nothing can be more magnificent than  
the design of Trajan's pillar; for where could the  
pieces of an emperor have been so nobly disposed  
of,



of, as in the midst of his metropolis, and on the top of so exalted a monument, with his actions displayed underneath them? Or as some will have it, his statue was on the top, his battles in the midst, and his urn at the foundation.

The most remarkable piece in Antonine's pillar is the figure of Jupiter Pluvius in the clouds, sending down rain on the fainting army of Marcus Aurelius, and thunderbolts on his enemies. The Christians ascribed this to the prayers of their legion. The poet says,

So mild Aurelius to the gods repaid,  
The grateful vows that in his fears he made,  
When Latium from unnumber'd hosts was freed;  
Nor did he then by his own powers succeed;  
But with descending showers of brimstone fir'd,  
The wild barbarian in the storm expir'd.  
No human arm its weak assistance brought,  
But Heav'n, offended Heav'n, the battle fought,

Among the triumphal arches, that of Constantine is the noblest in the world; but the greater part of the ornaments were taken from Trajan's Arch, and hastily erected in honour of the new conqueror. This triumphal arch, and some other buildings, shew that architecture flourished after all the other arts of designing were in a very weak and languishing condition; and it was probably one of the first among them that revived.

I was much disappointed at not seeing the representation of the temple of Jerusalem on Titus's Arch, where are sculptured the golden candlestick, the table of shew-bread, and the river Jordan. Some, however, are of opinion, that the composite pillars of this arch were made in imitation of the pillars of Solomon's temple; and that

is, and on the  
with his actions  
as some will  
b, his battles in  
edation.  
Antonine's pillar,  
he clouds, send-  
rmy of Marcus  
s enemies. The  
prayers of their

he made,  
ts was freed;  
succeed;  
stone fir'd,  
air'd.  
brought,  
battle fought.

, that of Constan  
; but the greater  
en from Trajan  
onour of the new  
th, and some other  
are flourish'd after  
were in a very weak  
d it was probably  
at revived.  
not seeing the  
erusalem on Titus  
the golden candle  
, and the river Je  
f opinion, that the  
were made in im  
n's temple; and the  
the

these are the most ancient of any to be found of that order.

Fancy can scarcely form an idea of any thing so beautiful and glorious, as several of the Romish churches and chapels. Being furnished with prodigious supplies of ancient marble within the city, and having so many different quarries in the bowels of the country, most of the chapels are overlaid with such a rich variety of incrustations, as cannot possibly be found in any other part of the world; and notwithstanding the incredible sums already expended in this way, the same work is still going forward in different parts of Rome, with a spirit of emulation.

I spent a few days at Tivoli, Fregcati, Palæstrina, and Albano. In my way to Tivoli I saw the rivulet of Salforata, the ancient Albula, and smelt the effluvia of its waters some time before I came in sight of them. Martial alludes to this:

As from high Rome to Tivoli you go,  
Where Albula's sulphureous waters flow.

The small lake which gives rise to this river, with its floating islands, is one of the most singular curiosities in the neighbourhood of Rome. It is situated in the flat of Campania, and being the train of that track, it is not surprising that it should be impregnated with sulphur, of which there is so thick a sediment at bottom, that upon throwing in a stone, the water boils for a considerable time over the place; and at the same time little flakes of scurf ascend, which are probably the component parts of the islands; for they frequently mount of themselves, when the water is not agitated. There is every reason to believe, that this lake was formerly larger than it is at present,

present, and that it has been contracted by the floating islands adhering to its banks. The trampling of my horse's feet shewed the ground to be hollow all about the lake.

Tivoli is seen at a distance, situated on the brow of a hill. The Villa de Medicis, with its water-works, the cascade of the Teverone, and the ruins of the Sibyl's temple, have frequently been described. But what pleased me most in this vicinity, was a beautiful prospect, about a mile from the town. On one side it opens into the Campania of Rome, where the eye loses itself on an undefined plain. On the other side appears a more broken and interrupted scene, composed of an infinite variety of inequalities and shadowings, which arise from an agreeable mixture of hills, groves, and valleys. The most enlivening view, however, is that of the river Teverone, which is seen at about the distance of a quarter of a mile, throwing itself down a precipice, and then tumbling from rock to rock, till it gains the bottom of the valley.

On the road to Palæstrina-I saw the lake Regillus, famous for the apparition of Castor and Pollux, who were here said to be seen watering their horses, after the battle between the Romans and the son-in-law of Tarquin.

Palæstrina, like most other towns in Italy, enjoys a lofty situation, for the advantage of the cool breezes. There are still to be seen in that city, large pillars of granite, and other fragments of the ancient temple of Fortune; but the most considerable part that remains, is a very beautiful mosaic pavement, formed of various marble, so joined as to represent a picture, and containing the figure of a rhinoceros, elephants, and other

animals, with small landscapes, which look as lively as if they were painted.

In an excursion to Albano, we went as far as Nemi. The lake of this name lies in a very deep bottom, and being surrounded on all sides with mountains, its surface is never ruffled with the least breath of wind, which, together with its transparency, occasioned its being formerly called Diana's looking-glass.

There is nothing so remarkable about Albano, as the fine prospect from the Capuchin's garden, which takes in the whole Campania, and is terminated with a full view of the Mediterranean; at the same time including a sight of the Alban lake, which is of an oval form, and about seven miles in compass.

About the latter end of October I left Rome, in order to proceed to Sienna. I passed the lakes Bacca, Vico, and Bolsena. The last is about twenty-one miles in circumference, and is plentifully stocked with fish and fowl.

Having travelled from thence to Aquapendente, which is delightfully situated, we came to the little brook which separates the papal dominions from those of the Grand Duke of Tuscany. The frontier castle of Radicofani stands on a high mountain, and is well fortified. We here found the natural face of the country quite changed, and none of the beauties remaining that had captivated us in the pope's territories. Nothing now presented itself but a naked, barren prospect of rocks and hills, without even being enlivened with a tree or shrub for several miles. This reminded me of the Italian proverb, "That the pope has the flesh, and the grand duke the bones of Italy.

Sienna is situated on an eminence, and adorned with a great many towers of brick, which, in the time of the commonwealth, were erected to such members of the community as had done any considerable service to their country. But the most remarkable object in this city is the cathedral, which a traveller may view with pleasure after he has seen St. Peter's, though the style of architecture is totally different. This is indeed one of the noblest monuments of Gothic art in the world. The vast labour bestowed on every part exceeds belief. Even the very spouts are loaded with ornaments, and the windows formed like so many scenes of perspective, with innumerable small pillars retiring one behind another. The great columns are finely wrought with fruit and foliage, which entwine them from the top to the bottom.

The whole body of this cathedral is chequered with different lays of white and black marble, and on the pavement are engraven many scripture histories. The front is wholly covered with figures and labyrinths of sculpture, than which, nothing can be prettier in the eyes of those who prefer tinsel ornament, to a noble and majestic simplicity.

From Sienna we proceeded to Leghorn, or Livorno, as it is called by all Europeans, save the English. The two ports, the Bagnio, and Dantelli's statue of the grand duke, are very noble sights. The square is one of the largest and most beautiful in Italy.

The Duke of Tuscany receives immense benefit from this city, from its being made a free port. By this means numbers of people of all nations are collected here, and bring with them their riches and their industry.

Strangers

Strangers pay few direct taxes; but out of every thing they buy, government has a large duty. All the commodities that are sent up the country, are clogged with duties and impositions, as soon as they leave Leghorn; and the produce of the fertile valleys of Pisa, Florence, and other parts of Tuscany, must pay several imposts before they can reach the port.

From Leghorn I went to Pisa, whence many of the inhabitants having removed to the former city, the latter is not half peopled. The great church, the baptistry, and the leaning tower, are capital objects of attraction.

In half a day's journey from Sienna, I reached the republic of Lucca. It is very pleasant to observe how the small territories of this little republic are cultivated to the best advantage; nor is there a spot that is not improved to the utmost. Among the inhabitants there appears an air of cheerfulness; and a degree of plenty is diffused over this place, not usual in the neighbouring districts. To solve this, one word is sufficient, and that word is **LIBERTAS**, which is written in letters of gold over the only gate of the city.

This republic, for the extent of its dominions, is reckoned the richest and best peopled state in Italy. The whole administration of government passes into different hands every two months, which is at once the best security of liberty, and the cause of dispatch in all public affairs. Every ruler wishes to distinguish the period of his power by activity and integrity; and though such frequent changes may be unfavourable for bringing any great design to maturity, this inconvenience is counterbalanced by obvious and important advantages.

The next place I visited was Florence, where there are so many curiosities, that the idea of one chases the next from the mind. The palaces here are not only grand, but beautiful; and as Tuscan pillars were invented in this state, the architects always give them a place in their most splendid buildings.

The grand duke's new palace is a noble pile. It has some resemblance to that of the Luxembourg, built by Mary of Medicis, and for that reason, perhaps, the artists fell into the Tuscan style. In the court is an antique statue of Hercules lifting Antæus from the earth. This was found at Rome, and brought hither under the pontificate of Leo X. In the different apartments are many pictures by the first masters.

The famous gallery of the old palace is adorned with admirable pieces of sculpture, both ancient and modern; and contains, perhaps, the noblest collection of curiosities in the whole world. Among the most celebrated busts are those of Alexander the Great, Augustus, Vespasian, Adrian, Marcus Aurelius, Lucius Verus, Septimius Severus, Caracalla, and Geta. There are also the head of a fawn and the god Pan in porphyry.

Among the whole length figures is a vestal virgin, with the holy fire burning before her, and a fine statue of Morpheus in touchstone, under the figure of a boy asleep, with a bundle of poppies in his hand.

After surveying the gallery, I was conducted into four or five chambers, filled with curiosities, which adjoin it. The first was a cabinet composed chiefly of idols, talismans, lamps, and hieroglyphics. The two next chambers contain several

veral artificial curiosities, in marble, amber, ivory, crystal, and precious stones.

In the apartment last shewn, stands the celebrated Venus of Medicis, reckoned the most perfect model of sculpture in the world. It seems less than the life, from its being perfectly naked, and in company with others of a larger make; but, from measurements, it appears to be of the ordinary size of a woman. The softness of the flesh, the delicacy of the shape, air, and posture, and the correctness of the design in this statue are inexpressible. In the same apartment is a Roman slave, whetting his knife and listening, which, viewed from the shoulders upwards, is incomparably fine. In short, Florence, in some respects, seems to excel Rome itself in the elegant arts.

After a tedious journey over the Apennines, we came at last to a river, formerly called the Little Rhine, and following its course, arrived in a short space at Bologna, where I was soon sensible of the difference between the northern and the southern sides of the mountains, both in the coldness of the climate and the badness of the wine.

Bologna is famous for the richness of its soil and the magnificence of its convents. It is also esteemed the third city of Italy for pictures, as being the school of the Lombard painters. Here I saw a beautiful silver medal of the younger Brutus, in which the character of the person is delineated in the features of the face. On the reverse is the cap of liberty, on each side of which is a dagger, subscribed Id. Mar. the date of Cæsar's murder. Among other attractions was a most exquisite picture of St. Cecilia by Raphael.

The



The season of the year, together with the wars of Italy, made me pass through the duchies of Modena, Parma, and Savoy, with more expedition than I wished. The soil of Modena and Parma is extremely rich and well cultivated. I procur'd a licence of the Grand Duke of Parma to enter the theatre and gallery of his palace. The theatre, though very spacious, is so admirably contriv'd, that from the very depth of the stage the lowest voice may be heard very distinctly by the remotest audience; and yet, if the voice be rais'd ever so high, there is nothing like an echo to cause the least confusion. The gallery contains a numerous collection of pictures, all performed by the most celebrated masters. On one side is a large room adorned with inlaid tables, cabinets, works in amber, and other pieces of great art and value; and in an adjoining apartment is a collection of idols, busts, medals, old inscriptions, and similar curiosities.

I left the road to Milan on my right, having before visited that city, and having pass'd through Asti, the frontier town of Savoy, came in sight of the Po, which even at Turin is a fine river, though within six miles of its source. It has been made the scene of two or three poetical fables, and Ovid has made choice of it to throw his Phæton into, after all the smaller rivers had been dried up by the conflagration. The sisters of Phæton were transformed into poplars on the banks of the Po; and to finish the disasters of the family, Cycnus was turned into a swan. This river gives name to the chief street of Turin, which fronts the ducal palace.

Turin has one advantage, which is perhaps exclusively its own. By means of a river that runs along

with the wars  
ne duchies of  
ore expedition  
na and Parma  
d. I procur-  
Parma to enter  
e. The théa-  
dmirably con-  
the stage the  
stinctly by the  
voice be raised  
ke an echo to  
allery contains  
all performed  
n one side is a  
bles, cabinets,  
f great art and  
tment is a col-  
d inscriptions,

y right, having  
passed through  
ame in sight of  
s a fine river,  
ource. It has  
three poetical  
of it to throw  
aller rivers had  
r. The sisters  
o poplars on the  
the disasters of  
to a swan. This  
street of Turin,

h is perhaps ex-  
river that runs  
along

along the upper side of the town, they can convey a small stream of water through all the most considerable streets, which serves to cleanse the gutters, and to carry away the filth; and every night the manager opens his sluice, and distributes the water into what quarter of the town he judges proper. Hence, when a fire happens to break out, in a few minutes a small river is directed to the very house that is in flames.

The walls and bastions of Turin are all lined with freestone, and it takes up an hour and a half to walk round the fortifications. Though not large, this city is populous, and is likely to increase and flourish.

The palace is a noble structure, and is adorned with a gallery of fine paintings, and another of marble statues, most of them antiques.

The court of Turin is esteemed the most splendid and polite of any in Italy; but it being at this time in mourning, I had not an opportunity of seeing its magnificence. The common people of this state are more exasperated against the French than any of the rest of the Italians; for the mischiefs they have suffered from them, are still fresh in their remembrance, notwithstanding the interval of peace. One may easily trace the several marches made by the French armies, and the ruin and desolation they left behind them; and all this at a time when the duke, from the nature of connections, was obliged to be in alliance with the court of Versailles. It is certain, that the French were always perfidious to those with whom they had any connection; and there is not a power in Europe they have not in turn betrayed\*.

\* If those reflections were just in the time of Addison, recent events have not tended to alter their force, but, on the contrary, have confirmed them all.

On my leaving Turin, I proceeded directly to Geneva, and made an easy journey over Mount Cenis, though it was the beginning of December. On the top of this high mountain is a large plain, with a beautiful lake in the centre. The inhabitants of the adjacent places pretend that this lake is unfathomable. Though it is covered with ice three parts of the year, it is well stocked with trout.

There is nothing more delightful in the natural face of Italy, than the several lakes dispersed up and down among the many breaks and hollows of the Alps and Apennines. The ancient Romans took the most laborious pains in forming passages for these lakes to discharge themselves into some neighbouring river, either with a view of improving the air, or recovering the soil they occupied. In our whole journey through the Alps, both when we ascended and descended them, a river ran along by the road, which probably at first discovered this passage. Silius Italicus has thus described this stupendous range of mountains.

Stiff with eternal ice and hid in snow,  
 That fell a thousand centuries go,  
 The mountain stands; nor can the rising sun  
 Unfix her frosts, and teach them how to run:  
 Deep as the dark infernal waters lie,  
 From the bright regions of the cheerful sky,  
 So far the proud ascending rocks invade  
 Heav'n's upper realms, and cast a night of shade.  
 Nor spring nor summer, on the mountains seen,  
 Smiles with gay fruits, or with delightful green;  
 But hoary winter, unadorned and bare,  
 Dwells in the dire retreats, and freezes there.  
 There she assembles all her blackest storms,  
 And the rude hail in ratt'ling tempests forms;  
 Thither the loud tumultuous winds resort,  
 And on the mountains keep their boist'rous court,  
 That in thick showers her rocky summit shrouds,  
 And darkens all the broken view with clouds.

The greatest part of the city of Geneva is situated on a hill, and has its views bounded on all sides by ranges of mountains; but these are at such a remote distance, that they increase the local beauties of the place, and shelter it from all winds except the south and north, the last of which wonderfully contributes to the salubrity of the city.

From the situation of Geneva, embosomed in the Alps, there is a shorter sunshine here than in other places of the same latitude; and the tops of the surrounding mountains are enlightened with the rising rays of the orb of day, or tinged with his setting, nearly half an hour before and after they are withdrawn from the vale. These mountains form an horizon that possesses something very singular and agreeable.

On the one hand, a long range of hills, distinguished by the name of Mount Jura, is covered with burrage and vineyards; and on the other, huge precipices, formed of naked rocks, rise in a thousand fantastic figures, and through their clefts disclose high mountains of snow at the distance of several leagues behind them. To the southward, the hills, rising less abruptly, leave the eye to range over a vast unbroken prospect. The most enchanting view, however, is that of the lake and its borders that lie north of the town.

The Lake of Geneva, in the colour and ruffled surface of its waters, resembles the sea. When agitated with storms, it makes great ravages on its banks. During the summer season, it has something like a flux and reflux from the melted snows, which fall more copiously into it about noon than any other part of the day. It is bound-

ed

The

ed by five different states; France, Savoy, the Canton of Bern, the Bishopric of Sion, and the Republic of Geneva, to which it gives name.

I made a pleasant little voyage round the lake, touching at the different towns on its shores, and though the wind was pretty favourable, this expedition took up five days. The prospect of woods, meadows, vineyards, and corn-fields, which lie on its borders, present a constant succession of agreeable objects. Even the barren rocks, and the almost inaccessible cliffs, add to the picturesque effect.

In this excursion I passed by Yvoir, where some galleys are laid up, and lodged at Tonon, the principal town on the lake belonging to Savoy. It has four convents, and a population of about six or seven thousand souls. The lake at this place is about twelve miles broad. Here they shew a fountain of water much esteemed for its purity, which is said to weigh two ounces in a pint less than the same measure of the lake water; though the latter is very wholesome to drink, and not at all turbid.

At a small distance from Tonon stands Ripaille with a convent of Carthusians, who have a large forest cut out into deep and gloomy walks, suitable to the genius of the owners. Some of the vistas are of great length, and terminate either in the lake or on the Alps, where the rocks are broken into steeps and precipices that fill the mind with a pleasing kind of horror, and form one of the most irregular scenes in the world.

Next day, I passed several towns on the coast of Savoy, the inhabitants of which are miserably poor; and approaching nearer the extremity of the lake, the mountains seemed to rise and con-

verge

verge  
of th  
rocks  
whic  
their  
In  
snow  
it, w  
furni  
perio  
only  
tops  
each  
certa  
snow  
dissol  
takes  
will  
snow  
witho  
again  
the a  
plies.  
Th  
and  
rious  
in th  
han  
he f  
gent  
his r  
with  
extre  
aux,  
Fro  
hon  
Vo

Savoy, the  
on, and the  
es name.

und the lake,  
ts shores, and  
able, this ex-  
prospect of  
-fields, which  
succession of  
n rocks, and  
o the pictur-

Voiry, where  
ed at Tonon,  
belonging to  
a population  
ls. The lake  
broad. Here  
uch esteemed  
gh two ounces  
are of the lake  
wholefome to

stands Ripaille  
o have a large  
ny walks, suit-

Some of the  
rminate either  
e the rocks are  
s that fill the  
ror, and form  
a the world.

as on the coast  
a are miserably  
e extremity of  
o rise and con-  
verge

verge together till they almost met. On the tops  
of these stupendous mountains, bare and pointed  
rocks are frequently seen elevated above the rest,  
which frequently fall, and carry desolation in  
their train.

In several parts of the Alps I saw vast pits of  
snow, and several mountains wholly covered with  
it, which intermixture of hollows and eminences  
furnished me with a probable reason for those  
periodical fountains in Swisserland, which flow  
only at particular hours in the day. For as the  
tops of these mountains cast their shadows on  
each other, they intercept the rays of the sun at  
certain seasons of the day; and consequently the  
snow, which covers the shaded parts, cannot be  
dissolved. If, therefore, any particular spring  
takes its rise from those reservoirs of snow, it  
will naturally begin to flow at such hours as the  
snow begins to melt; but as soon as the sun  
withdraws, and leaves it to freeze and consolidate  
again, the fountain ceases, and flows no more till  
the action of the sun on the snow renews its sup-  
plies.

The Rhone enters the extremity of the lake,  
and at this time brought along with it a prodig-  
ious quantity of water; for the rivers and lakes  
in this country are universally higher in summer  
than in winter, arising from the dissolution of  
the snows. It is surprising, that several intelli-  
gent persons have sported such an opinion, that  
this river, in its course, preserves itself unmixed  
with the lake; for when I saw it enter, it was  
extremely muddy, but perfectly limpid at its ef-  
lux, and, besides, had increased its volume.

From the end of the lake to the source of the  
Rhone lies a valley of about four days journey in  
length,

length, which gives the name of Vallesins to its inhabitants.

The second night I lodged at Villa Neuve, a little town in the Canton of Bern. Having the next day passed the castle of Chillon, I came to Verfoy, and the following day I spent at Lausanne, the most considerable town on the lake next to Geneva. I was there shewn the wall of the cathedral church, which was opened by one earthquake, and some years after shut by a second; but though the crack is only now just perceptible, there are persons who remember having formerly passed through it.

Lausanne was once a republic of itself, but is now annexed to the Canton of Bern. It is remarkable, that in one street of this town the inhabitants have the privilege of acquitting or condemning any of their own body, in affairs of life and death; and as every resident of this street has a vote, houses sell better here than in other parts of the town. I was informed, that not many years before, a cobbler had the casting vote for the life of a criminal, and that he graciously gave it on the merciful side.

From Lausanne I coasted along the country of the Vaud, which is the most fertile and best cultivated of any among the Alps. I stopped at Morge, where there is an artificial port, and the appearance of some trade.

I next proceeded to Nyon, the supposed site of the Colonia Equestris, planted by Julius Cæsar. Statues and old Roman inscriptions have frequently been dug up here; and in the walls of several houses, I observed the fragments of various Corinthian pillars, which must once have belonged to some very noble edifice.

About five miles from this town are shewn the remains of Cæsar's wall, which extended eighteen miles from Mount Jura to the borders of the lake.

From Verfoy, I sailed directly for Geneva, which affords a noble prospect from the lake. This collection of water, on its approaching Geneva, gradually decreases in breadth, till at last it changes its name into that of the Rhone. It is extremely deep, but rapid, and turns all the mills in the town.

On my leaving Geneva, I travelled to Lausanne, which I had visited in my excursion round the lake, and from thence to Fribourg, which is but a mean town for the capital of such a large canton; and its situation is so irregular, that the inhabitants are subject to many inconveniences in passing and repassing; but it has some local advantages to counterbalance this.

In this town are four churches, and several convents for both sexes: the Jesuits college is said to be the finest in all Swisserland. It commands some extensive and beautiful prospects. The Jesuits have a good collection of portraits of such of their order as have been distinguished for their learning or zeal. At the Capuchins convent I saw the Escargatoire, or repository of snails, which, when properly dressed, are esteemed a most delicious Lent dish.

About two leagues from Fribourg I saw a very curious and very much celebrated hermitage. It is situated in the most agreeable solitude imaginable, among woods and rocks, which, at first sight, dispose the mind to contemplation. In this place, a hermit had lived twenty-five years; and with his own hands had formed out of the rock a chapel, a sacristy, a chamber, kitchen, cellar,



cellar, and other conveniences. Notwithstanding the rooms lie very deep, the chimney is carried through the whole rock, so that the sky may be seen through it. He also cut the side of the rock into a flat for a garden, and by covering it with loose soil, and planting it, rendered it a luxurious appendage to an hermitage. By tracing some ooziings of water in the rock, he collected them into little streams, which at once served to supply his table, and water his garden.

The roads from hence to Bern were very indifferent, through woods of firs. The vast quantities of timber in this country induce the inhabitants to mend their highways with wood instead of stone.

The public walks, by the great church, are the most singular objects of Bern. They are raised to a prodigious height on arches. From this terrace there is the noblest summer prospect that can be conceived; affording, among other objects, a full view of a prodigious range of mountains in the country of the Grisons, at the distance of twenty-five leagues; through their height and their being covered with snow, make them appear much nearer.

The cathedral stands on one side of these walks, and is a master piece of Gothic architecture. In the arsenal, which contains arms for twenty thousand men, I saw the armour of the illustrious William Tell, who is represented in the act of shooting at the apple on his son's head. They also shew abundance of arms, taken from the Burgundians in the decisive battles which established their liberties, and humbled their opponents.

Soleure,

Soleure  
seemed  
than a  
church  
small  
on the  
belongi  
Hermes  
faced w  
little to  
It is a s  
of the  
hundred  
The go  
other ca  
a small  
cent. T  
two avo  
was the  
thirty p  
Every  
on affair  
he men  
ant but  
territori  
wooden  
ally are  
t, pay  
rench  
is ma  
wenty  
enders  
hey ca  
Next  
n the  
andfor

Soleure, which is the most considerable town, seemed to me to have a greater air of politeness than any I saw in Swisserland. The Jesuits church is a splendid modern building. At a small distance from it, stood the old cathedral, on the ascent to which are two antique pillars, belonging to a heathen temple, dedicated to Hermes. The whole fortification of Soleure is faced with marble. Next day I arrived at the little town of Meldingen, where I staid a night. It is a separate jurisdiction, under the protection of the eight ancient cantons; and contains one hundred citizens, and about one thousand souls. The government is modelled after that of the other cantons, as much as it is possible for such a small community to imitate those of larger extent. The chief persons of the state, are the two avoyers; and at this time my landlord's son was the reigning avoyer, with a salary of about thirty pounds per annum.

Every Thursday, the several councils meet upon affairs of state; such as the repairs of a trough, the mending of a pavement, or the like important business. A river, which runs through their territories, puts them to the expence of a large wooden bridge, covered overhead, as they generally are in this country; and all who travel over it, pay a certain toll for its maintenance. The french ambassador frequently passing this way, his master has compounded with the town for twenty pounds a year; which liberal allowance renders them assiduous in raising all the men they can for his service.

Next day I reached Zurich, agreeably situated on the efflux of the lake, and is esteemed the handsomest town in Swisserland. The arsenal,

Soleure,

the library, and the town house, are always shewn to strangers. The library is a very spacious room, and well filled. Over it is an apartment furnished with several artificial and natural curiosities, in particular a vast map of the whole country of Zurich, drawn with a pencil, in which is inserted every fountain and hillock in its extent.

About a day's journey from Zurich, I entered the territories of the abbot of St. Gaull, who is capable of raising twelve thousand men. He is sovereign of a considerable track of land; and is always elected out of the abbey of benedictines at St. Gaull, where every father and brother of the society have a voice in his choice; but, to render his title valid, it must be confirmed by the pope.

The abbot, before he enters on any affair of importance, such as levying a tax, or declaring war, always takes the advice and consent of his chapter. His principal lay officer, is the steward of his household.

The town of St. Gaull, however, is a little protestant republic of itself, entirely independent of the abbot, and under the protection of the cantons. Hence, from the difference of their religions, violent contests have arisen between the abbot and the inhabitants of the town, though the latter cannot raise more than two thousand men.

Both the town and abbey of St. Gaull carry bear in their arms. The Catholics hold the memory of this bear in great veneration, and represent him as the first convert, made by their saint in this country. One of the most learned of the benedictine monks, with tears in his eyes, told

me, that the apostle Peter than one ven of being it to br a fire him to ture, th most re jure ma monk, dying d

It is and tra alliance of gove maintai infrin may ch people.

Were some of the ot princip one of and fa aggra if any impet the c who ed fro the f nefs from

me, that St. Gall, who is here called the great apostle of Germany, found this country little better than a vast desert; and as he was walking out one very cold day, he met a bear, when, instead of being alarmed at the savage beast, he ordered it to bring him a bundle of wood, and to make a fire to warm him. The bear politely served him to the best of his ability, and at his departure, the saint ordered him to retire into the inmost recesses of the wood, and never more to injure man or beast. From this time, added the monk, the bear lived irreproachably, and, till his dying day, observed the injunctions of the saint.

It is pleasant to reflect on the profound peace and tranquillity that reign in Swisserland and its alliances: and it is surprising to see such a knot of governments, so divided in point of religion, maintaining an uninterrupted union, and neither infringing on the territories of the other. This may chiefly be ascribed to the sober virtues of the people, and the constitution of their governments. Were the Swifs animated with zeal or ambition, some of their confederacies would break in upon the others; or were these states so many distinct principalities, an ambitious prince, at the head of one of them, would soon embroil his neighbours, and sacrifice the repose of his subjects to his own aggrandizement. But, constituted as they are, if any of the leading members have more fire and impetuosity than the rest, it is soon tempered by the coolness and moderation of the majority, who are equal in power. Indeed, being removed from luxuries, it is the principal endeavour of the several cantons to preserve the greatest plainness and simplicity of manners, and to banish from among them every thing that has the appearance

pearance of pomp or superfluity. Thus, equality of condition occasions a mutuality of interests; and the incentives to ambition are repressed by the impossibility of making any very extraordinary shew, whatever their wealth might sanction.

As these little states abound more in pasturage than in corn, they are all provided with public granaries; and in exigencies, where the scarcity is not universal, they humanely relieve each other. The distribution of these magazines of grain, is conducted on the most public spirited principles; and care is taken, that private advantage shall not operate to the public prejudice.

In Geneva and Swisserland, it is customary to divide their estates equally among all their children, and thus there is a general diffusion of comfort and ease in circumstances, without the danger which frequently results from overgrown estates falling to the lot of one\*.

From St. Gaull I proceeded, on horseback, to the lake of Constance, at two leagues distance, formed by the entrance of the Rhine. In point of magnitude, it is the only European lake that vies with that of Geneva. It appears more beautiful in itself; but is destitute of the fertile fields that border on the latter. This lake I crossed, in order to reach Lindaw, an imperial town, situated on a little island, about three hundred paces from the main land, to which it is joined by a very large wooden bridge.

\* Both policy and humanity seem to require, that the feudal system of entails and the rights of primogeniture should undergo a revision. Why should one son wallow in affluence, while his brothers, perhaps, are distressed for want of bread? But this would lead to disquisitions we cannot now enter on.

All the inhabitants, when I entered it, were under arms, in great apprehensions of a visit from the Duke of Bavaria; and, being advised not to venture ourselves in the dominions of this prince, we had the mortification of being deprived of the opportunity of seeing Munich, Augsburg, and Ratisbon; and were forced to proceed to Vienna, through Tirol, where we had little to entertain us, except the picturesque views of the country.

Having coasted the Alps for some time, we at last entered them by a passage that leads into the long valley of the Tirol; and then, following the course of the river Inn, arrived at Inspruck the capital of the country.

Inspruck, though not very large, is a handsome city, and was once the residence of the archdukes, who were counts of Tirol. The great hall of the palace is a very noble room; the walls are painted in fresco, and represent the labours of Hercules, many of which are well executed, though the fissures, occasioned by earthquakes, have, in some measure, injured the whole. In another room of this palace, they shew the portraits of several illustrious persons, and, among the rest, that of Mary Queen of Scots, equally eminent for her beauty and her misfortunes.

The gardens are very large; but in bad condition. In the centre of them is a beautiful equestrian statue, of the Archduke Leopold, and near it twelve figures of water nymphs and river gods, as large as the life.

Covered galleries lead from this palace to five different churches, and I passed through a very long one to the Capuchin convent, where the duke

Duke of Lorraine used frequently to assist at their midnight devotions.

In this convent I was shewn the apartments of the Archduke Maximilian, who, at the time that he performed the functions of government, lived with all the austerity of a capuchin. His room of audience and antichamber are little square wainscotted rooms, faced with a kind of fretwork.

The church belonging to the Franciscan convent, contains the monument of the emperor Maximilian, but his body is not buried here. On the top of this monument is the effigy of the emperor in brass, in a kneeling posture; and on its sides a beautiful bas-relief, in twenty-four compartments, representing the principal actions of this prince. On each side of the monument is a row of very noble colossal statues, in brass, of such persons as were any way related to the emperor.

This church was erected by Ferdinand I. and is an attempt at modern architecture; but the ornaments are rather splendid than chaste, and the charming simplicity, observed by the Greeks and Romans, has been little attended to. In short, this fabric is neither ancient nor modern, neither Gothic nor according to any of the regular orders of architecture.

The church of Notre Dame, however, is handsomely designed, and has a fine cupola. This fabric was erected at the expence of the whole country, and was designed as an expression of gratitude to the Virgin Mary, for having defended Tirol against the victorious arms of Gustavus Adolphus, whose career was stopped in this district.

From Inspruck we proceeded to Hall, about a league distant, and lying on the same river. This town is particularly famous for its salt-works. The neighbouring mountains furnish rock-salt, and some hundreds of men are constantly employed in hewing it out, and preparing it. About eight hundred loaves of salt are made at Hall, every week, each loaf weighing four hundred pounds. These salt works, and the mines in the adjoining mountains, render Hall a populous and rich town, and little inferior in these respects to Inspruck itself.

Here we engaged a boat to carry us to Vienna. The first night we lay at Rottenberg, where stands a strong castle. Next day we dined at Kuffstain, which is defended by a lofty, and almost inaccessible, fortress, and forms one of the barriers of Bavaria.

To follow the windings of the river Inn, through the variety of pleasant scenes, to which its course led us, was extremely pleasant. Sometimes we had a prospect of naked rocks and mountains, broken into a thousand irregular steepes and precipices. At others, we were presented with a vast line of firs, so closely set, that it was impossible to see the face of the ground. These rose in such a regular ascent, as to afford the view of a whole wood at once. In short, the season of the year, and every feature that entered into the composition of the scene were charming for travellers to contemplate; but the finest landscapes are generally least profitable; for here we met with very little corn or pasturage.

The long valley of the Tirol is on all sides environed by the Alps, but it shoots out into several branches



branches among the breaks and hollows of the mountains.

The inhabitants of this track enjoy many particular privileges and exemptions, perhaps out of policy rather than favour. Being naturally well fortified by their mountains, and bordering on several republics, it would be no difficult matter for them, should they be tempted to it by oppression, to establish themselves as an independent state, or throw themselves into the arms of the Swiss or the Venetians.

Poor as this country naturally is, the emperor derives considerable advantages from its mines and metals. At the entrance of all the passages that lead into Tirol are forts and citadels, most advantageously disposed to command the valleys and defiles, so that it is very difficult for the most powerful army to overrun it.

Celebrated as Addison is, and ever will be, as a scholar and a man of taste, we have thought it necessary to curtail several of his remarks and descriptions, both because they were too classical for general readers, and because we shall have occasion to revisit most of the scenes he describes with more modern guides. Travellers are now become so numerous, and many of their labours so excellent, that it is more difficult to select what is best, than to find materials to work on. Italy, in particular, has been described, till repetition becomes vapid, and little new can be produced by the most ingenious, except what may arise from incidents and reflections, to which the passing scene and the thinking mind will ever give novelty and interest, even in the most beaten track.

T R A V E L S

*THROUGH BARBARY,*

BY

THOMAS SHAW,

D.D. F.R.S.

---

**D**R. SHAW was born at Kendal in Westmorland, about the year 1692. Having received the early part of his education at the grammar school of that place, he was removed to Queen's College, Oxford, where he took his bachelor's degree in 1716, and three years after entering into holy orders, he was appointed chaplain to the English factory at Algiers.

In this situation, he availed himself of the opportunity which was presented him, of making excursions into different parts of Barbary, and of describing the country. He also travelled into Syria and the Holy Land, and appears to have been a diligent and accurate observer of whatever fell under his view. Possessing a considerable share of learning, biblical as well as classical, he was enabled to draw a comparison between ancient and modern scenes, and to set many disputed points in a true light. His travels were published at Oxford some years after his return, which was in 1733, and have always been esteemed for the solidity of his observations, rather than

for the brilliancy of the style. In 1740 he was nominated by his college principal of St. Edmund Hall, and at the same time presented to the living of Bramley in Hampshire. He was also regius professor of Greek at Oxford till his death, which happened on August 15, 1751.

Our author, in his account of Barbary, has departed from the usual mode of travellers, in neglecting to mention time, place, and incident, which certainly lessens the interest of the narrative, though it gives a better opportunity of systematic arrangement, which was no doubt the grand object he proposed to himself in deviating from the usual practice.

In the several maritime towns of Barbary, says our author, where British factories are established, I was entertained with extraordinary marks of generosity and attention; being supplied with every comfort and convenience which could be desired. In the interior towns and villages, there is generally a house set apart for the reception of strangers, with a proper officer to attend it, where persons are lodged and entertained for one night at the expence of the community, but except in those public receptacles, I met with no houses of entertainment in the whole course of my travels.

To furnish ourselves with tents, would not only have been very expensive and troublesome, but would have excited the suspicion of the Arabs. In our peregrinations, therefore, when we did not fall in with the hovels of the Kabyles or the encampments of the Arabs, we had nothing to protect us from the scorching sun by day, nor the cold by night, save the accidental shelter of a rock, a cave, or a grove of trees.

When this happened, which indeed was but seldom, our horses were the greatest sufferers, though they were our first care. The Arabs, when we fortunately fell in with their encampments, gratuitously entertained us for one night with a sufficient quantity of provisions for ourselves and our cattle. We were first presented with a bowl of milk, and a little basket of dried fruit; and then the master of the tent, to prove his hospitality, fetched us either a kid, a goat, a lamb, or a sheep, half of which was immediately boiled for us, and served up with cuscusu, and the remainder was usually roasted and reserved for our breakfast or dinner next day.

Though the tents of these roving herdsmen protected us from the weather, they were so infested with vermin and insects, that we could have little comfortable rest, even had we been freed from the stronger apprehensions of being stung by venomous reptiles. Indeed, upon the sight of a serpent, a thaleb, or writer, who happened to be one of my Spahees, after he had muttered a few words, bid us take courage, as he had rendered it perfectly innocuous by his charms and incantations; but it required some faith to divest ones self of fear, and besides the mischief might have been done before the charmer was apprized of our danger.

In proportion as we were well or ill entertained by these people, I was liberal or scanty in my returns. A knife, a couple of flints, or a little English gunpowder, was always acceptable to the master of the tent; and when his wife made our cuscusu savoury and with expedition, we complimented her with a pair of scissars, a large

needle or a skain of thread, which she received with a thousand thanks.

During the excessive heats of summer, and particularly when we were under the apprehension of falling in with the Arab freebooters, we travelled by night. At this season, "the lions roaring after their prey," the leopards, hyænas, and a variety of other ravenous beasts, calling to and answering each other in notes of love or correspondence, broke in upon the solitude of the scene, and filled us with awe.

Sometimes we travelled for twelve or fifteen hours together; but an ordinary day's journey, exclusive of the time taken up in making observations, seldom exceeded eight or nine hours. We constantly rose at break of day, in the mild season of the year, and setting forward with the sun, travelled till the middle of the afternoon, when we began to look out for the encampments of the Arabs, which were difficult to find, except by the smoke, the barking of their dogs, or the sight of some of their rambling flocks. Indeed, they pitch their tents in the most sequestered spots, to avoid being interrupted by such visiters as ourselves.

In our journey, whenever

---

We chanc'd to find  
A new repast, or an untasted spring,  
We blest our stars, and thought it luxury.

ADDISON.

In the Holy Land and upon the confines of the Red Sea, it is proper to have a strong body of conductors; but in Barbary, where the Arabs are under great subjection, I was seldom attended by more than three Spahees and a servant, all well

armed.

armed.  
depende  
states, o  
riance,  
and to b

It is  
the hab  
hees.  
pecting  
their co  
have no  
out of c

No co  
a train  
ruin and  
country  
with th  
that are  
were cr  
and Ma  
thodox  
and the  
Every p  
the wea  
contriv  
lie bur  
oblivio

Two  
part of  
Barbar  
The fo  
diterra  
the an  
on the  
the we  
it from

armed. However, when we approached the independent tribes on the frontiers of different states, or when two contiguous clans were at variance, I was obliged to augment our numbers, and to be prepared for the defensive.

It is always prudent for a traveller to dress in the habit of the country, or like one of the Spahes. The Arabs are jealous of strangers, suspecting them to be spies, sent to take a survey of their country for the sake of invasion; for they have no idea that Christians should travel, merely out of curiosity, or a love of science.

No contemplative mind can avoid falling into a train of serious reflections, when the scenes of ruin and desolation, which are so frequent in this country, fall under review. A traveller is struck with the solitude of the few domes and porticos that are left standing, which history informs him were crowded with inhabitants: where Syphax and Masinissa, Scipio and Cæsar; where the orthodox Christians and the Arians, the Saracens and the Turks, have in their turns given laws. Every pile, every heap of ruins points out to him the weakness and instability of all human art and contrivance, and reminds him of the myriads that lie buried below, now wrapped in the shades of oblivion.

Two of the most considerable districts of that part of Africa, now distinguished by the name of Barbary, are the kingdoms of Algiers and Tunis. The former is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by the River Zaine, the ancient Tusca, which separates it from Tunis; on the south by the Zaara, or the Desert, and on the west by the Mountains of Trara, which divide it from Morocco. According to the most exact

observation I could make, it is about four hundred and sixty miles long, and one hundred broad.

The remarkable chain of hills which geographers sometimes place between this country and Zaara, I take to be a continuation of Mount Atlas, though they are less elevated than the representations which the ancients have given us of them.

To form an idea of this chain, you must fancy a number of hills, generally from four to six hundred yards perpendicular height, adorned with groves of fruit and forest trees, rising successively one behind another, with here and there a rocky precipice; and place upon the side or summit of each, a village of Kabyles, encompassed with a mud wall; and you will form a pretty lively view of one of those mountains. It is not necessary to heighten this picture with the imaginary nocturnal flames, the melodious sounds, or the lascivious revels of the fictitious beings which the ancients conjured up to characterize this spot.

Algiers is divided into three provinces; Tlemsan, Titterie, and Constantia. The province of Tlemsan, which lies to the west, is almost equally distributed into mountains and valleys. Twunt, the frontier village, is situated about four leagues to the south-west of Cape Hone, and is defended by a fort. This cape is one of the most conspicuous promontories on the coast.

At some distance from Cape Hone, is the River Tafna, on the western bank of which, almost contiguous to the sea, are the ruins of Siga, once a royal city of the Numidian kings.

The first town on the coast of any consequence is Oran, situated on a declivity near the bottom of a mountain, whose summit is crowned with two

castles

castles. adjacent between, eye.

The which of which place w fortified

When they bu edifices and solid

Three ancient tends in sides, the the city.

place are of colum Parian m the cadi's tiful mos ged carp pulchral niches or ed with pitals.

Five m space of other cou would br ment. T

ix miles rains. I lake; but

castles. Several other forts are erected on the adjacent mountains; and the valleys that lie between, present the most beautiful landscape to the eye.

The city of Oran has only two gates, both of which open into a valley, in the upper extremity of which is a copious spring, which supplies the place with excellent water. Both the gates are fortified, and mounted with cannon.

When the Spaniards got possession of this city, they built several beautiful churches and other edifices in the Roman style, but of less strength and solidity.

Three Roman miles from Oran, is Arzew, the ancient Arsenaria, behind which, the country extends in rich champaign grounds; but on other sides, the declivities are a natural safe-guard to the city. Among the ruins of this celebrated place are scattered several capitals, bases, and shafts of columns. A well-wrought Corinthian capital, of Parian marble, supports a smith's anvil; and in the cadí's house, I accidentally discovered a beautiful mosaic pavement through the rents of a ragged carpet that overspread it. There is also a sepulchral chamber fifteen feet square, without any niches or ornaments; though the walls are charged with several Latin inscriptions, in Roman capitals.

Five miles to the southward of Arzew, is a large space of ground full of salt pits, which in any other country, where commerce was understood, would bring in a considerable revenue to government. These salt pits take up an area of about six miles in compass; and are environed by mountains. In winter the whole space appears like a lake; but in summer, the water being exhaled by



the heat of the sun, the salt left behind is crystallized, and dug up with amazing facility.

The next town we visited, was Mazagran, an inconsiderable place, surrounded with mud walls, and situated on the western declivity of a range of hills that overlook the sea. In travelling between this place and Mustigannim, the eye was delighted with a view of orchards, gardens, and country seats ranged in beautiful variety along the shore. A chain of hills bound them on the south and south-east, which not only intercept the noxious winds, but also pour down in fountains, to water this delicious spot.

The city of Mustigannim was once an episcopal see. It is larger than Oran, and built in the form of a theatre, with a full view of the Mediterranean; but on every other side is inclosed by a circular range of hills that overhang it. The inhabitants have a tradition that the present city was composed of several contiguous villages, and some vacant spaces between the streets seem to confirm this opinion.

In the midst of this place, are the remains of an old Moorish castle, which appears to have been erected before the invention of firearms. The citadel, however, which commands the town and the surrounding country, is the principal defence at present, and has a Turkish garrison.

The perfection of the masonry, and the vestiges of beauty observable in some walls and a castle to the north-west, render it probable that they formerly belonged to some Roman fabric. Nothing remarkable, however, remains; but such is the commodiousness of the situation, that it is not likely the Romans should have neglected such a valuable station; and there is some reason to

conjecture

conjecture  
enna.

About  
of ruins,  
near wh  
the vanq  
this acco  
dead.

Procee  
come to  
and unph  
one of th  
conquest  
few misfe  
for its gr  
dition th  
orcery, t  
most exp  
Moses. I  
in the co  
Sill far  
the inhab

and iron  
about a  
houses; b  
indeed, S  
not much  
elf. The  
former m  
capitals, o  
ul mosaie  
The wa  
alled, wa  
oble aqu  
remain, t  
ne origi

conjecture that this was the site of the city of Carthenna.

About three leagues to the north-east is a heap of ruins, inclosing a fountain of excellent water, near which a bloody battle was fought, in which the vanquished were all put to the sword. On this account the place is called Kelmeeta, or All-dead.

Proceeding along the coast in this direction, we come to Tnis, or Tennis, which though in a low and unpleasant situation, was the metropolis of one of the petty states of this country, before the conquest of Barbarossa. It now contains only a few miserable houses; but has long been famous for its granaries of corn. The Moors have a tradition that the Tnissans were once such adepts in sorcery, that Pharaoh, king of Egypt, sent for the most expert of them to dispute miracles with Moses. They are still reckoned the greatest cheats in the country, without being conjurers.

Sill farther on, lies the city of Shershell, where the inhabitants manufacture earthen ware, steel, and iron to a considerable extent. The town is about a mile in circuit, and consists of low tiled houses; but in former times it was much larger. Indeed, Shershell lies amidst the ruins of a city not much inferior in magnitude to Carthage itself. These ruins are an incontestible proof of its former magnificence. They abound with fine capitals, columns, capacious cisterns, and beautiful mosaic pavements.

The water of the River Hashem, as it is now called, was conveyed hither through a large and noble aqueduct, several fragments of which still remain, that shew the beauty and the grandeur of the original work.

The

The situation of this place was eminently beautiful, and well adapted for defence. It was secured from the encroachments of the sea by a strong wall, near forty feet high, supported by buttresses winding along the shore for the space of two miles. For two furlongs within this wall, the city stood on a level, and afterwards had a gradual ascent for the space of a mile, spreading over a variety of little hills and valleys.

From many concurring circumstances, this evidently appears to have been the Julia Cæsarea of the Romans. The inhabitants report that the whole city was destroyed by an earthquake; and that the port, which was formerly large and commodious, was reduced to its present miserable condition, from the arsenal and other adjacent buildings being thrown into it by this convulsion of nature.

Indeed the cothon, which had a communication with the western part of the harbour, sanctions this tradition; for when the sea is low and calm the area appears strewed with massy pillars and fragments of walls.

No place could be better contrived, than this cothon, for the convenience and safety of vessels. It is about fifty yards square, and is secure from every wind. The art of the founder, in supplying it with water, cannot be sufficiently admired. To effect this, several floors and pavements of terraces and mosaic work were laid on an eminence forming the northern mound of the port and cothon, in which the rain water was received as it fell; and was thence conveyed, by means of some small conduits into an oval cistern, capable of containing many thousand tons of water.

The surrounding country is extremely fertile and well watered by several brooks. On the bank

of one of  
rocky p  
rines ha  
where c  
Havin  
formed  
ains, we  
oblong f  
ruins of  
sea-shore  
re many  
not com  
nd, the  
man.

Tfessa  
a, once  
from thi  
mountain  
ah, lyin  
he rude  
The K  
ands in  
even mil  
difice, c  
erected  
ure, whi  
ated to  
eter of  
The op  
arge tre  
veral pa  
be a c  
appears to  
e royal  
Let us  
ovince.

of one of them is an old ruined town under a high rocky precipice; and at some distance the Algerines have a fortress. The prospects are every where charming.

Having passed the River Gurmoat, which is formed by many rills devolving from the mountains, we discover a number of stone coffins, of an oblong figure; and at a little distance are seen the ruins of Tfeffad, extending two miles along the sea-shore. Both at this place and at Sherhell are many arches and walls of brick, of a texture not commonly found in other parts of Barbary, and, therefore, we may suppose them to be Roman.

Tfeffad appears to have been the ancient Tapa, once an episcopal see. The coast all along from this place to Algiers is either woody or mountainous; by which the fine plains of Mitti-ah, lying a little more inland, are sheltered from the rude blasts from the sea.

The Kubber Romeah, or Roman Sepulchre, stands in the mountainous part of the sea-coast, seven miles from Tfeffad, and is a compact solid edifice, consisting of a very high base, on which is erected a kind of pyramid of steps. This structure, which is built of the finest free-stone, is computed to be one hundred feet high, and the diameter of the base to be ninety.

The opinion that this pile was erected over a large treasure, has occasioned its demolition in several parts; however, it is still sufficiently lofty to be a convenient land-mark for marines. It appears to be the monument erected by Mela for the royal family of the Numidian kings.

Let us now review the southern parts of this province. Tremesen, or Tlemsan, is situated on a rising

a rising ground, below a range of rocky precipices. In this city is a large reservoir of water, conducted thither by a subterraneous channel, and is distributed over the different parts of the town.

In the western quarter of Tremesen is a basin of Moorish workmanship, of considerable extent, in which the kings of this place took the diversion of sailing, as the tradition runs, while their subjects were instructed in the art of navigation; but it is more probable that this was intended as a reservoir, in case of a siege; or as a supply to water the gardens and plantations below it.

The walls of this place are composed of sand, lime, and pebbles, well tempered and wrought together, which, by length of time, have acquired a strength and solidity equal to stone.

Tlemfan was formerly divided into distinct wards or partitions, and occupied a great extent; but about the year 1670 Hassan, dey of Algiers, laid the principal part of it in ruins, as a punishment for the disaffection of the inhabitants.

The ancient Tlemfan was about four miles in circumference. Among the ruins are several shafts of pillars, and other fragments of Roman antiquities; and in the walls of an old mosque, I saw a number of altars dedicated to the Dii Manes.

About a mile to the eastward, in the village of Hubbed, stands the tomb of Sedi Boumaidian, to which devotees resort in great numbers. At the same distance to the westward, was the city of Mansourah, which at present has neither houses nor inhabitants, though the greatest part of the walls remain, inclosing an area of two miles, one half of which is converted into tillage.

The plains of Zeidoure commence at the River Isser, below Tlemfan, and extend themselves through

through  
leys, t  
ful di  
of it  
nacle  
runni  
the ci  
a Nea  
Barbar  
unavai  
his en  
is a M  
gious.

To t  
distanc  
marke  
town, i  
ever, d  
from so  
in the  
believi  
perhap

Five  
the tov  
contain  
several  
ity, in

Nine  
the ruin  
tween  
doned  
their us  
or dem  
sificent in

About  
dempt a  
VOL.

through a beautiful interchange of hills and valleys, to the distance of thirty miles. This delightful district is well watered, and about the middle of it is a high pointed precipice, called the Pinnacle of the Ravens, with a branch of the Sinan running below it. In this vicinity formerly stood the city of Sinan.

Near this river I was shewn the place where Barbarossa strewed about his treasure; the last but unavailing effort he made to retard the pursuit of his enemies. On an eminence beyond the river is a Moorish sanctuary, inhabited by several religious.

To the southward of Mustigannim, and at the distance of eight miles, lies El-Callah, the great market of this country for carpets. It is a mean town, ill-built, and as badly planned. It is, however, defended by a citadel and a garrison; and from some large stones and pieces of marble found in the neighbourhood, there is some reason for believing it to have been a city of the Romans, perhaps the Gitlui or Apfer of Ptolemy.

Five leagues to the south-west of El-Callah is the town of Mascar, standing in a fine plain, but containing little remarkable. It is surrounded by several villages, and has a small fort for its security, in case of any sudden revolt of the Arabs.

Ninety miles to the eastward of Tlemsan are the ruins of Tagadempt, a large city situated between the rivers Mina and Archew; but abandoned a few years ago by the Araos, who with their usual ignorance and barbarism, have defaced or demolished whatever was beautiful and magnificent in the buildings of their ancestors.

About six leagues to the eastward of Tagadempt are the ruins of Meratte, and two leagues

farther on, those of Loho. The fertile country near the last-mentioned place, is occupied by the Sweede, one of the most powerful of the Arab tribes. They pay no taxes, and serve the Algerines only as volunteers.

Seven miles farther are the ruins of Mijiddah, formerly a Roman station, on the river Shelliff; and on the banks of the same river are to be seen the sites of Memon and Sinaah, formerly two contiguous cities, and a bishop's see. Nothing now remains but large fragments of walls, and several capacious cisterns.

The next remarkable place is El-Khadarah, said to be the ancient Ghadra. It is seated on a rising ground on the banks of the Shelliff, and presents extensive ruins. A range of mountains, rising from the opposite bank of the river, shelter it from the north wind, while two other mountains, at a mile's distance, fronting it from the south, supply the beautiful little plain they inclose with a copious spring.

Three miles from the ruins of Sinaah, on an eminence, stands a mud-walled village, called Merjejah, which chiefly deserves notice, from its being under the influence and protection of a family of Marabbut, the greatest and most powerful of this country; who have maintained their name and rank through a long succession of generations.

Beni Rashid, the Beni Arax of geographers, which lies about eight miles from Merjejah, is much in the same situation. It made a considerable figure in former times, had a citadel, and a warlike race of inhabitants, whose power extended to some distance. At present, however, desolation seems to have seized on the place, and the

very  
soil is  
figs a  
ous.

De  
come  
a mil  
colum  
work  
Corin

Pro  
ana, b  
bishop  
ance;  
is poor  
village  
tion, h  
water  
and vi  
of a m

Her  
ture;  
relate  
tial's f  
an add  
grand  
repose  
of thei

To t  
the Ba  
of anti  
these b  
deep.  
just sup  
cistern,

very nature of the people is changed. But the soil is still the same, and is famous for producing figs and other fruit, remarkably large and delicious.

Descending the mountains of Beni Rashid, we come to El Herba, formerly a Roman city, about a mile in circuit. Here are to be seen several columns of a bluish coloured marble, of good workmanship, but their capitals, which are of the Corinthian order, are much defaced.

Proceeding to the eastward, we arrive at Maniana, built on a mountain. It was once the see of a bishop, and at a distance still makes some appearance; but the fatigue of ascending the hill to it, is poorly recompensed by the sight of only a small village, of little elegance or beauty. The situation, however, is extremely favourable, being well watered, and having a number of pleasant gardens and vineyards on all sides; besides the command of a most extensive landscape.

Here are several remains of Roman architecture; and, from an inscription that appears to relate to the family of Pompey the Great, Martial's fine thought on their misfortunes receives an additional beauty; on the supposition that his grandson, and probably his great grandson, may repose in this obscure place, so far from the ashes of their ancestors.

To the north-east of Maliana, or Maniana, are the Baths of Mererga, the Aquæ Calidæ Colonia of antiquity. The largest and most frequented of these baths, is twelve feet square, and four feet deep. Here the water bubbles up with a heat just supportable, and soon passes off into a smaller cistern, appropriated to the use of the Jews.



Both these baths were formerly covered with a handsome building; but they are now quite exposed, and half filled with stones and rubbish. A great concourse of people, however, still resort hither in the spring, for the benefit of the waters, which are supposed to be of sovereign efficacy in rheumatic pains, and various other inveterate complaints.

Higher up the ascent of the hill, is another bath, the water of which being too intensely hot to bear, is conveyed through a long pipe into another room, where it is used in an operation of the same nature and effect as our pumping.

Between this and the lower baths are the ruins of a Roman tower; and at a small distance are several tombs and coffins of stone, some of which are of unusual magnitude. The late lieutenant of this province assured me, that he saw a thigh bone in one of those repositories for the dead, which measured three feet in length; but the coffins and graves that fell under my immediate observation, were only of the usual dimensions. However, the people of this and many other countries, are possessed with an idea that the natives were formerly of a more gigantic size, than the present race of men. Real instances of this may sometimes occur; but we are inclined to believe, that, among some nations the horse was buried with his rider, and that the bones of the former are mistaken for those of the latter.

The baths are environed by a succession of very rugged hills and deep valleys, of difficult passage. But the fatigue which must be undergone in this progress, is amply rewarded by our being afterwards conducted through the rich and delightful plains of Mittijah, lying beyond the hills, and extending

tend.  
bread  
many  
bitan  
that  
Th  
terie,  
Its m  
leagu  
behin  
that i  
and b  
In  
the w  
ages b  
of Ch  
and a  
one hu  
sand  
slaves.  
Alg  
the no  
gradua  
one w  
The w  
tional  
citadel  
city, is  
The no  
and the  
protect

\* It is  
Christian  
bary, th  
unite in  
about th

tending for fifty miles in length and twenty in breadth. In this beautiful irriguous plain, stand many of the country seats of the principal inhabitants of Algiers, and the farms which supply that city with the best part of its provisions.

The southern province of Algiers, or the Titterie, is greatly inferior to the western in extent. Its maritime part, to the breadth of five or six leagues, is chiefly composed of a rich champaign; behind which rises a range of rugged mountains, that intersect the province almost in a direct line; and beyond them are extensive plains.

In this province stands Algiers, the capital of the whole kingdom. This place has for several ages braved the resentment of the greatest powers of Christendom \*, though it is not above a mile and a half in circumference. It is said to contain one hundred thousand Mahometans, fifteen thousand Jews, and about two thousand Christian slaves.

Algiers stands on the declivity of a hill, facing the north and north-east; and the houses rise so gradually above each other, that there is scarcely one which does not enjoy a prospect of the sea. The walls, except where strengthened by additional fortifications, possess no great solidity. The citadel, which occupies the highest ground in the city, is octagonal, and furnished with embrasures. The north angle, near which is the River Gate, and the south angle near Bab Azoone, are each protected by a small bastion. The ditch which

\* It is rather the mutual jealousy that subsists between the Christian powers, than the strength of the piratical states of Barbary, that forms their security. The Christians might easily unite in conquering, but then they would be sure to quarrel about the division of the conquest.

formerly surrounded the city, is almost filled up. From the River Gate and Bab Azoone to the citadel, the distance is each way about three furlongs, on an easy ascent.

Beyond the gate of the river, and a sandy bay farther on, is the castle of Sitteet-Ako-Leet, for the most part regularly built, and well situated for annoying an enemy. Half a mile to the west of Bab Azoone, is Ain Rebat, between which and Algiers the road is both narrow and rugged, and farther strengthened with a castle. On a ridge of hills, lying nearly on a level with the citadel, are two well-built castles, one of which, from its five acute angles, is called the Castle of the Star, and the other the emperor's castle. Both command the most exposed places, and add to the security of the place.

Beyond the gate of the river, for some way, the shore consists of rocks and precipices; but farther to the eastward, from Ain Rebat, the shore is more accessible. The emperor, Charles V. in his unfortunate attempt on this city, in 1541, landed his army at Ain Rebat, where part of a pier still remains, supposed to have been erected for that purpose. The better to secure a communication with his fleet, and to succour his troops in their intended approaches to the city, he possessed himself of the ridge already mentioned, where he built the inner part of the castle, still called by his name.

Such is the situation and strength of Algiers, on the land side; but towards the sea, the fortifications are more regular, and capable of a more obstinate defence. The battery of the Mole-Gate, on the east angle of the city, is mounted with large pieces of ordnance. Half a furlong to  
the

most filled up.  
to the cita-  
ree furlongs,

a sandy bay  
ko-Leet, for  
well situated  
le to the west  
en which and  
l rugged, and  
On a ridge of  
ne citadel, are  
, from its five  
the Star, and  
oth command  
to the security

some way, the  
es; but farther  
, the shore is  
Charles V. in his  
n 1541, landed  
t of a pier still  
rected for that  
ommunication  
troops in their  
e possessed him-  
ned, where he  
still called by

gth of Algiers,  
sea, the fortifi-  
able of a more  
of the Mole-  
y, is mounted  
alf a furlong to  
the

the south-west of the harbour is the battery of Fisher's Gate, or the Gate of the Sea, which consists of a double row of cannon, and commands the entrance of the port and the road before it.

The port is of an oblong figure, about one hundred and thirty fathoms long, and eighty broad. Its eastern mound is well secured by fortifications, on what was once an island. The round castle, built by the Spaniards while they were masters of this island, and two remote batteries of more recent erection, are said to be bomb proof; and the embrasures of each of them are mounted with thirty-six pounders.

However, as none of the fortifications are assisted with either mines or outworks, a few resolute battalions, protected by a small squadron of ships, might soon make themselves masters of the strongest of them.

There is little within the city that merits the attention of the curious. On the tower of the great mosque are some imperfect inscriptions, which I could not make out, defaced as they were with lime and white-wash.

The hills and valleys round the city are beautified with gardens and villas, where the more opulent inhabitants retire during the summer. These occasional habitations are generally white, and delightfully shaded by a variety of fruit-trees and evergreens. The gardens are well stocked with pot-herbs, melons, and other delicacies, and each of them has the command of excellent water, which, in warm climates, is esteemed the greatest luxury and advantage that can belong to a residence. Indeed, from the number of rivulets and fountains which every where present themselves,

the

the whole city is liberally supplied with this necessary fluid.

Four miles to the south-east of Algiers, is the river Haratch, which, rising behind the mountains of Beni Moufa, runs through the richest part of the Miftijiah. Some authors mention the ruins of Safa, or old Algiers, as being visible on its banks; but I could neither trace them, nor obtain the least information respecting them.

Bleda and Medea, the only inland cities of of this province, are each about a mile in circuit, with walls of mud, in which the hornets form their nests. The houses are plentifully supplied with water, and are encompassed with very fruitful gardens and plantations.

The conduits and aqueducts, that supply Medea with water, appear, in part, to be of Roman architecture. There is reason to believe, that Bleda was the Bida Colonia of antiquity, and Medea the Lamida of Ptolemy.

Juriura, the highest mountain in Barbary, extends at least eight leagues through this province, and from one extremity to the other, appears a continued range of naked rocks and precipices, securing, by its rugged situation, a number of Kabyles in a state of native independence. In the midst of winter, the ridge of this mountain is covered with snow; and it is remarkable, that though the inhabitants on one side maintain an hereditary and implacable resentment against those of the other, by common consent, all hostilities are suspended, whenever the cold season sets in.

The eastern province of Algiers, distinguished by the name of Constantia, is of considerable extent; and the tribute collected here, is much larger than from the other two.

The

T  
thre  
rack  
tanc  
foot  
foun  
A gr  
the  
tance  
any  
except  
bour  
the f  
Pa  
we ca  
It is  
thong  
narro  
great  
wall  
duct  
the w  
the w  
Bug  
and h  
but is  
the ol  
which  
at the  
and up  
of car  
Sprag  
place.  
Bug  
ing w  
ner, k

The sea coast of Constantia is rocky, almost throughout its whole extent. The river Boobrack is its western boundary, and at a league's distance stands the maritime town of Dellys, at the foot of a high mountain. This place was probably founded on the ruins of the ancient Rufucurium. A great part of the old wall, with other ruins near the summit of the mountain, promise, at a distance, some extraordinary antiquities; but scarcely any thing worth notice is to be distinguished, except a statue, in a niche of a wall near the harbour, which has the attitude of a Madona; but the features and drapery are much defaced.

Passing over some villages of little consequence, we came to Bugia, or Boujeiah, the Sardo of Strabo. It is much larger than either Oran or Arzew, though it is situated in the same manner, on a narrow neck of land running out into the sea, a great part of which was formerly faced with a wall of hewn stone, and there was also an aqueduct for conveying fresh water to the port; but the wall, the aqueduct, and the basons into which the water discharged itself, are all demolished.

Bugia is built upon the ruins of an ancient city, and has the same local advantages with Dellys, but is of much larger extent. A great part of the old wall is still remaining. Besides a castle, which commands the city, there are two others at the foot of the hill, for the security of the port; and upon the walls of one of them are the marks of cannon balls fired against it by Sir William Spragge, in his memorable expedition against this place.

Bugia is defended by a garrison; notwithstanding which, the neighbouring Kabyles, in a manner, keep it under a perpetual blockade. The inhabitants,

inhabitants, however, carry on a considerable trade in iron-ware, wax, and oil. Every market day, the Kabyles bring their commodities into the town for sale, and till business is dispatched, every thing is conducted with the greatest tranquillity; but no sooner is the market over, than the whole place is in an uproar, and the day is seldom concluded, without some flagrant violation of order and property.

A little beyond the cape, that forms the eastern boundary of the Gulph of Bugia, is the Igilgili of the ancients, which was once an episcopal see; but is now reduced to a few miserable houses, and a small fort garrisoned with Turks.

The next town of any importance is Sebba Rous, or the Seven Capes, a cluster of barren and rugged promontories. The tribes of the Kabyles who occupy the spot, live in caves of the rocks, and watch with inhuman eagerness for any vessel that accident or the storm may dash on their coasts. No sooner does a sail appear, than they issue from their holes and line the cliffs, uttering a thousand execrable wishes that God would deliver it into their hands.

Farther to the east lies the city of Bona, on the declivity of a hill, the summit of which is crowned with a castle, containing a garrison. Besides the capacious road before it, Bona had formerly a small secure port under its walls, which is now almost choked up. Still, however, a considerable trade is carried on here, and corn, hides, wool, and wax, are the principal exports.

By encouragement, this might be rendered one of the most flourishing towns in Barbary; and by repairing its walls, introducing fresh water, and  
cleansing

cleanf  
lightf

Ab  
ancien  
kings.  
merly  
indeed  
der it

prospe  
for con

Of t  
Moors  
preten  
antiqu

To t  
which  
France  
occasio  
obliged

Thre  
men ha  
of sold

They c  
and, be  
stantly  
the traf  
ral plac  
annual  
five tho

The  
coast to  
of very  
inaccessi  
Turks h  
the tribe  
of homa

cleansing its harbour, it might be rendered as delightful as it is convenient for trade.

About a mile to the south are the ruins of the ancient Hippo, once a royal city of the Numidian kings. Silius Italicus observes, that it was formerly a favourite seat of those sovereigns; and indeed it possesses every advantage that can render it desirable. The air is salubrious, and the prospect is extremely fine. It is equally adapted for commerce or for retirement.

Of this city St. Augustine was bishop, and the Moors still shew a part of the ruins which they pretend was his convent. The chief remains of antiquity are large broken walls and cisterns.

To the east of Cape Rosa are the ruins of a fort, which once belonged to the African company of France, till the unwholesomeness of the situation, occasioned by the neighbouring ponds and marshes, obliged them to remove to La Calle.

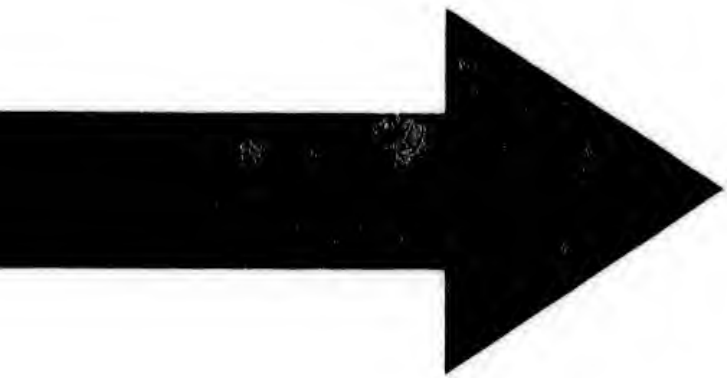
Three leagues farther eastward, those gentlemen have a magnificent house and garden, a party of soldiers, and plenty of arms and ammunition. They command the whole trade of the country; and, besides the coral fishery, in which they constantly employ three hundred men, monopolize the traffic in corn, wool, hides, and wax, at several places; and for these privileges they pay an annual tribute of thirty thousand dollars, or about five thousand guineas.

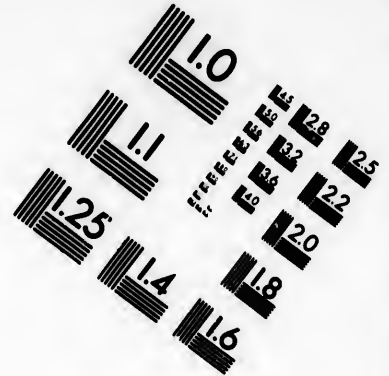
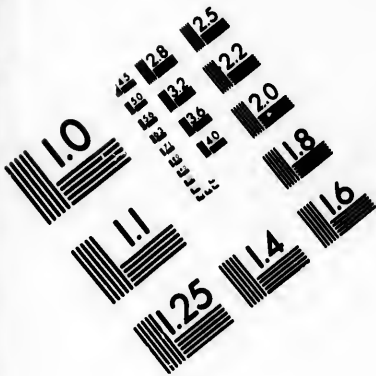
The whole face of this province, from the sea-coast to the southward, is almost a continued chain of very high mountains, some of which are almost inaccessible. Among those to the eastward, the Turks have a flying camp in summer, by which the tribes of Kabyles are reduced to some degree of homage and submission, tenacious as they are

of

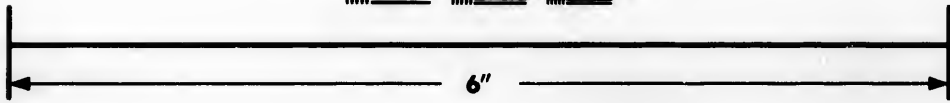
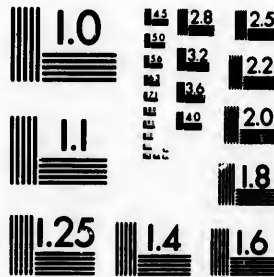








**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0

4.5  
5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0

of liberty; but nothing but fire and sword can force them to pay tribute.

The richest and most powerful Kabyles in this province, are the Zwowah, who occupy a large track of impenetrable fastnesses in the mountains, and have several mud villages, among which is the Church of the Cistern, famous for the sepulchre of Sede Hamet ben Dreese, and a college for the support of five hundred thalebs, or men of learning. But their principal village is Koukou, where their sheik resides.

Among the mountains of Beni Abbefs is a narrow winding defile, which extends for nearly half a mile, between precipices of great elevation. At every turn the rock, which originally crossed the defile, is cut into the form of a doorcase, six or seven feet wide, and these are called by the Turks the Gates of Iron. Few persons can pass them without horror; and here a handful of men might oppose a great army.

Two leagues to the south-west is another dangerous pass, called the Acaba, or Ascent. This is the reverse of the former; for here the road extends along a narrow ridge, with precipices and deep valleys on each side; and the slightest deviation from the beaten path would be attended with inevitable destruction. The common road, however, from Algiers to the eastward, lies through the above pass, and over this ridge.

Seteef, the Sitipha of the ancients, and the metropolis of this part of Mauritania, appears to have been about a league in circuit; but the Arabs have committed such depredations on the monuments of antiquity, that there is scarcely a vestige of them remaining, except a few inscriptions.

To the north-east of Seteef are the ruins of Kas-baite, an old Roman city, which was built on a hill in the middle of other eminences. Among the other fragments of former times is part of a portico, of a small Roman temple, which, from a mutilated inscription, appears to have been dedicated to one of the Roman empresses. On the declivity of the hill are several sepulchral monuments and inscriptions, most of them adorned with bas-reliefs, representing funeral rites.

Five leagues north-westward of Constantia is the city of Meelah, the ancient Milevum. It is surrounded with gardens, and well watered with springs, one of which, issuing in the centre of the city, is received into a large square basin of Roman workmanship. From this place Constantia is chiefly supplied with herbs and fruit, the last of which is in great esteem over all the country.

Cirta, or Constantia, as it is now called, lies forty-eight miles from the sea, and was one of the principal, as well as the strongest, cities of Numidia. The greatest part of it has been built on a kind of peninsular promontory, inaccessible on all sides, except towards the south-west. It appears to be about a mile in circuit, and terminates, to the northward, in a perpendicular precipice, at least one hundred fathoms deep. The landscape on this side is most beautiful, including a vast variety of mountains, vales, and rivers to a great distance. To the eastward the view is bounded by a range of rocks, that over-top the city. Towards the south-east the country is more open, and affords a prospect of the distant hills. The eminence on which the city stands, on this side is separated from the neighbouring plains by

a deep narrow valley, almost perpendicular on both sides, through which the Rummel rolls its stream. Over this vale a bridge of excellent workmanship was thrown; but it is now in ruins.

To the south-west is a neck of land, about half a furlong broad, near which stood the principal gate of the city. This is entirely covered with a series of broken walls, cisterns, and other ruins, that are continued quite down to the river, and mark the site of the ancient Cirta. The present city, however, is entirely confined to the insulated promontory already mentioned.

Besides the general traces of a diversity of ruins scattered over this place, near the centre of the city is a set of cisterns which received the water brought thither by an aqueduct. They are about twenty in number, and form an area of fifty yards square. The aqueduct is in a very ruinous state, but still enough of it remains to evince the public spirit of the Cirtesians in erecting such a stupendous work.

On the brink of the precipice, to the north, are the remains of a large magnificent edifice, in which the Turkish garrison is now lodged. Four bases of columns, with their pedestals, are yet standing, and seem to have belonged to a portico: they are of a black stone, little inferior to marble.

The side posts of the principal city gates are of a beautiful reddish stone, and are very neatly moulded and pannelled. The gate towards the south-east conducts to the bridge, which I have observed was built over this part of the valley. This bridge must have been a master-piece of its kind. The gallery and the piers of the arches are adorned with cornices and festoons, oxen heads and garlands; and the keys of the arches

are  
men  
Be  
of a  
large  
cutec  
face,  
male,  
like a  
with  
the ci  
Bel  
wind  
throug  
This f  
sion o  
which  
lake, a  
before  
Am  
bridge  
part of  
Giant.  
ously e  
axes, a  
in a fir  
side of  
two sm  
At t  
of Con  
They i  
mounta  
tense b  
compar  
some h  
ence of  
are

are embellished with caducei and other ornaments.

Between the two principal arches is the figure of a woman treading on two elephants, with a large scallop-shell for her canopy. This is executed in bold relief; the elephants stand face to face, and twist their trunks together; and the female, who is dressed in a close-bodied garment, like an English riding habit, raises her vestments with the right hand, and casts a scornful look at the city.

Below the bridge, the river Rummel begins to wind to the northward, and continues that course through a subterraneous passage in the rocks. This seems to have been an extraordinary provision of nature for the admission of the stream, which must otherwise have formed a prodigious lake, and deluged a considerable track of country, before it could have reached the sea.

Among the ruins, to the south-west of the bridge, on the narrow slip of land, is the greatest part of a triumphal arch, called the Castle of the Giant. All the mouldings and friezes are curiously embellished with figures of flowers, battle-axes, and other ornaments. Corinthian pilasters, in a singular pannelled style, are erected on each side of the grand arch, which is situated between two smaller ones.

At the distance of some leagues, to the eastward of Constantia, are the Silent, or Enchanted Baths. They issue from a low ground, surrounded with mountains. Several of the springs have an intense heat, and at a small distance others are comparatively cold, near which are the ruins of some houses, probably erected for the convenience of bathers.



The steam of those springs is strongly sulphureous, and the heat is so great as to boil a large piece of mutton very tender in fifteen minutes. The rocky ground, over which the water runs for the space of one hundred feet, is in a manner dissolved, or rather calcined by it. These rocks being originally soft and uniform, the water, by making equal impressions on them all round, has left them in the shape of cones and hemispheres, which being six feet high, and nearly of the same diameter, the Arabs believe to have been the tents of some of the aboriginal inhabitants, turned into stone.

Where these rocks contain a mixture of harder matter with their usual chalky substance, and consequently cannot be equally and uniformly dissolved, you are entertained with a confusion of traces and channels, distinguished by the Arabs into camels, horses, and sheep; men, women, and children, whom they suppose to have undergone similar transformations with their tents.

On riding over this place, it reverberates such a hollow sound, that we were every moment apprehensive of sinking through it. The ground being thus evidently hollow, it is probable that air, pent up in these caverns, produces that mixture of shrill murmuring, and deep sounds, which, according to the direction of the winds and the agitation of the external air, issue out along with the water. These sounds the Arabs affirm to be the music of the Jenoune, or Fairies, who are supposed to take a peculiar delight in this place, and to be the grand agents in all these remarkable appearances.

Many other natural curiosities may be seen here; for the chalky stone dissolving into a firm impalpable

strongly sulphureous to boil a large quantity in fifteen minutes, and then the water runs off, and is in a manner purified. These rocks, when the water, by its action, is all round, has the appearance of hemispheres, and nearly of the same size. They have been the tents of the ancients, turned into

a mixture of harder and softer substances, and are very uniform in appearance, with a confusion of colors, caused by the Arabs; men, women, and children, used to have underneath their tents.

The reverberates such a noise every moment about it. The ground is so soft, it is probable that air, and vapors, which mixtures of winds and the heat of the sun, are blown out along with the clouds. The Arabs affirm to be the fairies, who are said to dwell in this place, and all these remarkable

things may be seen in the morning, when the sun is rising into a firm and impalpable

impalpable powder, and being carried along with the stream, is deposited on the sides of the channel, and sometimes on the lips of the fountains themselves; or else, embracing twigs, straws, and other bodies in its course, immediately forms an incrustation, and shoots into a bright fibrous substance resembling the asbestos, with many glittering tracteries, and beautiful crystalizations.

Among the mountains of Aurefs, to the southward of Constantia, are a number of ruins. The most remarkable of these are at L'erba, or Tez-zonte, the Lambese of the ancients. These ruins are nearly three leagues in circumference, and among others, consist of magnificent remains of several of the city gates, which, according to tradition, were forty in number; and that the city could send forty thousand armed men out at each. The seats and upper part of an amphitheatre are still visible; the frontispiece of a beautiful temple, of the Ionic order, dedicated to Esculapius; a small, but elegant, mausoleum, in the form of a dome, with Corinthian capitals, with other edifices of the same kind, sufficiently shew the grandeur and importance of this city in ancient days.

It is worthy of remark, that the inhabitants of the mountains of Aurefs have a quite different complexion from their neighbours. Instead of being swarthy, they are fair and ruddy; and their hair is a deep yellow, though among the other Kabyles it is dark. These circumstances, notwithstanding their speaking the same language, and being of the same religion as the other natives, seem to point them out as of a distinct origin; and they probably may be a remnant of the Vandals.

The district of Zaah, the Zebe of the ancients, is a narrow track of land, extending under the mountains of Atlas, and consists of a double row of villages. The richest of these villages is Lyæna, where the independent Arabs lodge their money and effects. It is under the protection of a numerous clan, to whose bravery it owes the uninterrupted enjoyment of liberty, against all the machinations and force of the Turks.

The eating of dog's flesh, from which the Canarii receive their name, and for which the Carthagenians were formerly remarkable, continues to be the practice to this day among the inhabitants of this district.

Leaving Constantia on the north, we enter on the most extensive and fertile district of all Numidia, peopled by the powerful and warlike tribes of the Hanneishah. This country is finely watered; and was once covered with cities and villages, the only vestiges of which are heaps of ruins.

The midland boundary of Algiers is the river Serrat, which falls into the Mejerdah. Near its western bank is Gellah, a village built on such a pointed mountain, that it has only one narrow access. This village, which can only be taken by surprise, or starved by hunger, is the common sanctuary of the rebels and villains of Algiers and Tunis.

Tipfa, formerly Tiapfa, is a frontier garrison of the Algerines. This town enjoys a beautiful situation, and still contains the principal gate of the ancient city, and some remains of its old walls, with other vestiges of the rank it once held among the cities of Numidia.

The government of the Algerines is in the hands of a dey, and a council composed of thirty persons; though the musti and cady, and sometimes the whole soldiery, are called into assist. Affairs of moment are generally agreed on in this assembly before they pass into laws, and the dey is intrusted with the execution of them. But lately little account has been made of this body, which is merely convened to sanction the despotic decrees of the dey and his favourites.

The dey is chosen out of the army, and the lowest rank is as eligible as the highest. In consequence of this, every bold and aspiring soldier may be considered as heir apparent to the sovereign dignity. Nor are they ashamed to own the meanness of their extraction. Mahomet Bassa, who was dey when I was at Algiers, in a dispute with a deputy consul of a neighbouring nation, candidly and nobly acknowledged his origin. "My mother," said he, "sold sheeps feet, and my father neats tongues; but they would have been ashamed to have exposed to sale such a worthless tongue as thine."

He who aspires to this high rank, frequently does not wait till age or sickness invade the present possessor: it is enough to be able to protect himself with the same scimeter which he boldly sheathes in the vitals of his sovereign; for scarcely one in ten dies a natural death. However, this factious spirit seems to be somewhat allayed, by the vigilance that is used to depress and punish the first signs of aspiring ambition.

The military force of Algiers is far from being considerable; but this extensive kingdom is kept in obedience, rather by a judicious application of the political maxim, "divide and rule," than  
by

by force of arms. Continual jealousies and disputes subsist between the Arabian tribes; and the provincial viceroys have nothing more to do than to keep up the ferment, and at intervals to throw in fresh fuel. Thus by playing off one tribe against another, they are able to maintain their ground against all opposition.

Though the Algerines acknowledge themselves vassals to the Grand Seignior, they pay him only a nominal homage.

In the distribution of justice, the cady is judge. He is generally educated in the seminaries of Constantinople, or grand Cairo, where it is said the Roman codes and pandects, translated into the Arabic tongue, are taught and explained. His attendance in court is pretty regular; but as he is generally suspected of corruption, all affairs of moment are laid before the dey, or one of his principal officers of state.

At these tribunals the cause is quickly determined, and the sentence is as quickly executed. Small offences are punished with the bastinado. If a Christian, or a Jew subject, is convicted of murder, or any other capital crime, he is burnt alive without the gates of the city; but for the same crime, the Moors are either impaled, hung up by the neck, over the battlements of the city, or thrown on tenter hooks, where they sometimes writhe in agonies for many hours before they expire.

The Turks, out of respect to their characters, are sent to the agas house, where, according to the nature of their offence, they are either bastinadoed or strangled.

When women are convicted of any crime, they are not exposed to the populace, but sent to a private

private  
of a  
throw  
The  
punish  
pole  
and  
having  
the ex  
As  
Arab  
under  
terror  
provinc  
selfime  
Eve  
sidered  
which  
reputa  
howev  
son; b  
dian a  
naturally  
uncle,  
disting  
withsta  
person,  
a man  
one or  
fender  
ence i  
Even fo  
s gener  
We  
kingdom  
Mediter

private house of correction; or, if their crime is of a deep dye, they are tied up in a sack, and thrown into the sea.

The western Moors still inflict the barbarous punishment of sawing in funder, for which purpose they prepare two boards of the same length and breadth with the unhappy criminal, and having tied him betwixt them, they proceed to the execution, by beginning at the head.

As to the form of government among the Arab tribes, though they have been many ages under the Turkish yoke, yet they are seldom interrupted in their original laws and institutions, provided they faithfully pay their taxes and assessments.

Every encampment of this people may be considered as an independent principality, over which it is usual for the family of the greatest reputation and opulence to preside. This honour, however, does not always descend from father to son; but, as was customary among their Numidian ancestors, when the heir is too young, or naturally incapacitated, they make choice of the uncle, or some other relation of the family, most distinguished for wisdom and virtue. Yet, notwithstanding the despotic power lodged in this person, disputes are accommodated in as amicable a manner as possible, by calling in the assistance of one or two persons out of each tent; and the offender being always considered as a brother, sentence is generally given on the favourable side. Even for the most enormous crime, banishment is generally the severest punishment inflicted.

We will now take a survey of Tunis. This kingdom is bounded on the north and east by the Mediterranean Sea, on the west by Algiers, and

on the south by Tripoli. Its breadth is about one hundred and seventy miles, and its length two hundred and twenty.

Tunis is not divided into provinces, but is wholly under the inspection of the Bey, who annually makes a progress, with a flying camp, to collect the tribute. His summer circuit is through the fertile country near Keff and Baijah, and in the districts between the Cairwan and the Jereede. His winter circuit embraces the other part of his dominions.

The summer circuit, which is the Provincia Vetus of historians, and the Regio Carthageniensium of Strabo, is much more populous than any other part of the neighbouring kingdoms. It contains many cities, towns, and villages; and as the government is seldom oppressive, there is a great appearance of affluence, prosperity, and cheerfulness. The face of the country is much varied, and consequently does not allow of equal fertility.

A small island, opposite to the mouth of the river Zaine, is in the possession of the Genoese, who pay an annual tribute for the liberty of fishing coral on its coasts, which chiefly induced them to make this settlement.

Cape Negro, about five leagues to the north-east, is remarkable for a factory belonging to the French African company, who pay a considerable sum of money for the same liberty they enjoy at La Calle.

Farther on is Cape Serra, the most northerly point of Africa; and four leagues beyond it, are three rocky islands, called the Brothers, lying near the continent, half way to Cape Blanco.

At  
bottom  
pleasa  
five la  
pals, a  
ticular  
The  
former  
most be  
ginal g  
It is sti

The  
of the  
four le  
low, th  
olive tr  
afterwa  
rocky sh  
The  
of fruit  
of othe  
courage  
render I  
On th  
river M  
markabl  
nicians  
The M  
ebrated,  
aid to h  
which, a  
twenty fe  
sch and

\* Thoug  
es, and on

At some distance beyond this last cape, at the bottom of a large gulph, is the city of Biserta, pleasantly situated on a canal, between an extensive lake and the sea. It is about a mile in compass, and is well defended by fortifications, particularly towards the sea.

The channel between the lake and the sea was formerly the port of Hippo, one of the safest and most beautiful havens on the coast, of whose original grandeur some traces are still to be seen. It is still capable of receiving small vessels.

The Gulph of Biserta, the Sinus Hipponensis of the Romans, is a beautiful sandy inlet, near four leagues in diameter. The ground being low, the eye darts through delightful groves of olive trees, a great way into the country, and afterwards the prospect is bounded by a high rocky shore.

The surrounding country abounds in all kinds of fruit, corn, pulse, oil, cotton, and a variety of other productions, which, with proper encouragement given to trade and industry, would render Biserta an emporium of great consequence.

On the side of a spacious basin, formed by the river Me-jerdah, lies Porta Farina, chiefly remarkable for its beautiful cothons, where the Tunisians lay up their navy.

The Me-jerdah is the ancient Bagrada, so celebrated, in history, for the monstrous serpent, said to have been killed on its banks, by Regulus; which, according to Pliny, was one hundred and twenty feet long\*. This river winds through a rich and fertile country, and, like the Nile, makes

\* Though enormous serpents are still found in the East Indies, and on the southern coast of Africa, none more than half  
come



makes encroachments on the sea. To this cause, we may attribute the many changes that appear to have been made in its channel.

Attica lay somewhere in this district; but it is impossible to fix its site, unless we suppose that the sea has receded three or four miles, and then we may justly place that celebrated city at Boothater, where are many traces of buildings of great extent and magnificence. These ruins lie about twenty-seven Roman miles from Carthage, and behind them, we view the spacious plains which the Romans have rendered illustrious by their exploits.

Indeed Carthage itself has not been able to withstand the encroachments caused by the north-east winds, and the mud thrown up by the Me-jerdah, which, combined, have stopped up the ancient harbour, and removed it to a considerable distance from the sea.

The greatest part of Carthage was built on three hills. On a place which overlooks the eastern shore, is the area of a spacious room, with several smaller ones adjoining; and some of them have tassalated pavements, but not remarkably elegant. In rowing along the shore, the common sewers are still visible, nor has time been able to impair them. Except these, the cisterns have suffered least. Besides such as belong to private houses, there are two sets for the public use; the largest of which, was the grand reservoir, and received the water of the aqueduct. It lay near the western wall of the city, and consisted of above twenty

come up to the dimensions of this, we therefore suspect that the species is lost, or that the ancients have magnified the  
*see.*

con  
long  
on a  
T  
mag  
and  
cient  
super  
lumn  
blatu  
in ag  
earth  
Th  
the w  
as far  
miles  
pensiv  
along  
stone.  
Tunis  
to be  
ported  
ter cha  
a stro  
height  
are ap  
of fresh  
it. T  
but it  
daily  
withou  
in its  
tained.  
A to  
Zung-g  
duct is  
Vol.

contiguous cisterns, each about one hundred feet long and thirty broad. The smaller reservoir is on a greater elevation, and lies near the cistern.

These are the only remains of the grandeur and magnificence of Carthage, the rival of Rome, and one of the most commercial cities of the ancient world. We find no triumphal arch, no superb specimen of Grecian architecture, no columns of porphyry or granite, no curious entablatures. All are vanished; and thus it will be in ages with the most renowned cities now on earth!

The ruins of the noble aqueduct, that conveyed the water into the greater cisterns, may be traced as far as Zow-wan and Zung-gar, at least fifty miles distant. This must have been a most expensive work. That part of it, which extends along the peninsula, was beautifully faced with stone. At Arriana, a village to the northward of Tunis, are several arches entire, which I found to be seventy feet high, and the piers that supported them were sixteen feet square. The water channel was vaulted over, and plastered with a strong cement. A person of the ordinary height may walk upright in it; and at intervals are apertures, left open, as well for the admission of fresh air, as for the conveniency of cleaning it. The water mark is near three feet high; but it is impossible to determine the quantity daily conveyed to Carthage by this channel, without knowing the angle of descent, which, in its present imperfect state, cannot be ascertained.

A temple was erected at Zow-wan, and at Zung-gar, over the fountains by which this aqueduct is supplied. That at Zung-gar appears to

have been of the Corinthian order, and terminates very beautifully in a dome, with three niches, probably intended for the statues of the divinities of the springs.

Eight miles to the westward of Cape Carthage, is the Gulletta, a small channel that forms a communication between the lake of Tunis and the sea, each side of which is defended by a castle. The lake formerly constituted a deep and spacious port, sufficient to contain a numerous fleet; but from the common sewers of Tunis being emptied into it, the main channel is, in summer, reduced to six or seven feet of water; and for the space of a mile and upwards, from the banks, the bottom is dry. It is still remarkable, however, for the number and largeness of its mullets, esteemed the best flavoured of any on the coast of Barbary. The roes, when pressed and dried, obtain the appellation of botargo, and are reckoned a peculiar dainty.

Tunis, anciently Tunes, the capital of the kingdom, is three miles in compass; but neither very populous nor elegant. It chiefly stands on a rising ground, along the western banks of the lake, commanding a full view of Carthage and Gulletta.

From the number of lakes and marshes which surround this city, the air might be supposed to be very insalubrious; and this unquestionably would be the case, were it not corrected by the quantity of aromatic plants, which grow in the vicinity, and with which they daily heat their ovens and bagnios. These communicate a sensible fragrance to the air, and absorb part of its humidity.

The

The  
venien  
their w  
cisterns  
they dr  
other r  
necessa  
The  
other P  
regency  
ral way  
attendin  
This  
ances w  
tain issu  
and fron  
ence of  
of trade  
neither  
On a  
and the  
Ades, wh  
and at a  
no placed  
Procee  
sanctuary  
sepulchre  
wards lon  
prætorium  
ments, a  
ymmetry  
birds, fil  
colours, t  
The horse  
bold att  
ther figu

The want of sweet water is the capital inconvenience, under which the inhabitants labour: their well water is brackish, and the scarcity of cisterns obliges them to fetch a great part of what they drink from a considerable distance. In all other respects, Tunis enjoys a profusion of all the necessaries of life.

The Tunifians are more civilized than any other people of Barbary. All affairs with the regency are transacted in such an amicable, liberal way, that I received no small pleasure from attending the consul at his audiences.

This nation has the credit of preferring alliances with the Christian powers, to the uncertain issue of predatory expeditions against them; and from the security it enjoys under the influence of such pacific principles, the advantages of trade, and the progress of manufacture, are neither unknown nor unnoticed.

On an eminence, between the lake of Tunis and the sea, is the town of Rhades, the ancient Ades, where Regulus defeated the Carthagenians; and at a small distance are the hills where Hanno placed his elephants to oppose him.

Proceeding to the south-east, we came to the sanctuary of Seedy Doude, a Moorish saint, whose sepulchre is shewn here. This structure is five yards long; but it appears to be part of a Roman prætorium, from three contiguous mosaic pavements, all of them wrought with the greatest symmetry and exactness, representing horses, birds, fishes, and trees, in such variety of vivid colours, that they exceed some ordinary paintings. The horse, the insignia of Carthage, is drawn in a bold attitude; nor are the delineations of the other figures inferior in expression.

Two leagues farther are the ruins of Low-hareah, the Aquilaria of the ancients, where Curio landed the troops that were afterwards cut to pieces by Sabura. Here are several fragments of antiquity; but none of them remarkable, except an artificial cavern, which reaches from this village to the sea, the distance of half a mile. This subterraneous passage is from twenty to thirty feet high, and is supported by large natural pillars and arches. In its original design, it was undoubtedly the quarry mentioned by Strabo, from whence Carthage and many neighbouring towns received their building materials.

The mountain, under which the cavern passes, being shaded with trees, and as the arches lie open to the sea, with springs perpetually trickling down, and seats for the workmen to repose on, there cannot be a question, but that Virgil had this place in his eye, when he drew the animated description of the spot where his hero landed.

Within a long recess there lies a bay,  
 An island shades it from the rolling sea,  
 And forms a port secure for ships to ride,  
 Broke by the jutting land on either side;  
 In double streams and briny waters glide. }  
 Betwixt two rows of rocks, a sylvan scene  
 Appears above, and groves for ever green:  
 A grot is form'd beneath, with mossy seats,  
 To rest the Nereides, and exclude the heats.  
 Down through the crannies of the living walls,  
 The crystal streams descend in murm'ring falls.

DRYDEN'S VIRGIL.

To the north lies Cape Bon, formerly Cape Mercury, from which the mountains of Sicily may be discerned in fair weather. Five leagues from

from C  
 but no  
 was sup  
 rapid  
 flight f  
 Still  
 Curubis  
 been fo  
 the ruin  
 that rec  
 now por  
 deur.  
 port, an  
 traces o  
 Naba  
 pa, and  
 n a lov  
 not far  
 which a  
 Here ar  
 faced an  
 ny guid  
 and copy  
 Trave  
 shaded  
 small,  
 ow pro  
 pillars a  
 ut they  
 n the vi  
 Near  
 ards in  
 rical pe  
 ornice  
 e name  
 from

from Cape Bon, is the site of the ancient Clupea; but no remains of it are now visible. Masaniſſa was ſuppoſed to have loſt his life, in a deep and rapid river, a little to the ſouthward, in his flight from Bocchar.

Still farther to the ſouth-veſt, lies Gurba, the Curubis of antiquity, which ſeems to have been formerly a place of ſome importance; but the ruins of a large aqueduct, and the cifterns that received the water, are all the antiquities it now poſſeſſes, as memorials of its former grandeur. It is ſaid that the ſea encroached on the port, and a great part of the city; and, indeed, traces of this may ſtill be ſeen in calm weather.

Nabal is five leagues to the ſouth-veſt of Gurba, and is celebrated for its potteries. It is built in a low ſituation, a mile from the ſea-ſhore, not far from the ſite of the ancient Neapolis, which appears to have been a conſiderable city. Here are many inſcriptions; but they are ſo deſaced and filled up with rubbiſh and mortar, that my guides would not allow me time to decypher and copy them.

Travelling along a rugged road, delightfully ſhaded with olive trees, we came to Haman-et, a ſmall, but opulent, city, compactly built on a low promontory, and naturally ſtrong. Some pillars and blocks of marble are to be ſeen here; but they were probably brought from the ruins in the vicinity.

Near the ſea is a maufoleum, near twenty yards in diameter, erected in the form of a cylindrical pedeaſtal, with a vault below, and on the cornice are ſeveral altars, each inſcribed with the name of a different perſon.

Fifty miles from Utica is the city of Bay-jah, the Vacca of Sallust, a commercial town, and the chief mart for corn in the kingdom. This city is built on the declivity of a hill, and is well watered. On the walls, which are raised out of the ancient materials, are several inscriptions. In the adjoining plains, a public fair is kept every summer, to which the most distant Arabian tribes resort, with their flocks and families.

Six leagues west of Tunis, is situated Tuburbo, the Tuburbum Minus of the Romans. Mahomet, a late bey, planted a vast variety of fruit-trees in this vicinity, placing each species in a separate grove, which has a singularly pleasing effect.

In an adjacent valley the same generous and public-spirited prince erected, out of the ruins of an ancient amphitheatre, a large massy bridge or dam, with sluices and flood gates, to raise the Me-jerdah to a proper height, to water his plantations. But this was too laudable an undertaking to be long protected in Barbary, and therefore it is entirely broken down and destroyed.

On the east side of the Me-jerdah, is an old triumphal arch, adorned with a variety of niches and festoons, which appear to have been erected in the decline of the Roman empire.

At the angle of a large winding of this river, lie the ruins of the ancient Municipium Hidibilense, now a small village, remarkable only for the inscriptions, the remains of cisterns, the shafts and the capitals of columns, and other vestiges of ancient grandeur.

To the south-west is Dugga, formerly Thugga, situated on the extremity of a small chain of hills, where are several ancient tombs, mausolea, and

the por  
fluted  
the fig  
low it  
founde

At t  
is Beiff  
ancient  
and of a

Mufl  
Marabb  
in a pla  
markab  
phal ar  
an inscr

At a  
neria o  
and the  
kingdom  
with a p  
A few i  
quity to

Tuber  
Pliny, l  
Tunis, a  
tween t  
that form

files. T  
of a larg  
of stag's

On th  
named Z

the same

caps, an

used for  
and over

the portico of a temple, beautifully adorned with fluted columns, on the pediment of which is the figure of an eagle, finely executed, and below it, an inscription to the honour of the founders.

At the distance of about a mile and a half, is Beiffons, the Municipium Agbiensium of the ancients, where are the remains of two temples, and of a castle of later workmanship.

Musti, now called Seedy Abdel-abbus, from a Marabbutt, of that name, interred there, is situated in a plain, within sight of Beiffons, and is remarkable for the remains of a beautiful triumphal arch, near which is a stone charged with an inscription in honour of Augustus Cæsar.

At a small distance stands Keff, the Sicca Veneria of the Romans, which is a frontier city, and the third for opulence and strength in the kingdom. It stands on the declivity of a hill, with a plentiful spring rising in the middle of it. A few inscriptions are the only remains of antiquity to be found here.

Tubernoque, the Oppidum Tuburnicense of Pliny, lies seven leagues to the southward of Tunis, and is built in the form of a crescent, between two ridges of a very verdant mountain, that forms a variety of windings and narrow defiles. The only antiquity it contains, is the gate of a large edifice, over which is a spreading pair of stag's horns, well delineated in basso relievo.

On the north-east extremity of a mountain, named Zow-aan, is a small flourishing town, of the same name, famed for the dyeing of scarlet caps, and the bleaching of linen. The stream used for this purpose was conveyed to Carthage, and over the main spring was a temple, the ruins

of



of which are still visible. On an ancient gate of the city, is carved a ram's head, and under it the word, Auxilio; from which it may be inferred, that the city was dedicated to Jupiter Ammon.

We shall now take a view of the winter circuit of the bey. Here few signs remain of the amazing fertility ascribed to this track by the ancients. The maritime parts, in particular, are arid and steril.

Herkla, the Heraclea of the lower empire, and probably the Adrumetum of the earlier ages, is built on a promontory; and, if we may be allowed to judge of its former grandeur, by the remaining ruins, it will appear a place of importance rather than extent. That part of the promontory which formed the port, seems to have been walled in to the very brink of the sea; and to the south-west of this promontory, lies the harbour which Cæsar could not enter, in his pursuit of Varus.

Susa is the next remarkable place on the coast. It stands on the northern extremity of a long range of eminences, about five leagues from Herkla. It is the chief market for oil in the kingdom; and also carries on a flourishing trade in linens. Here are several columns of granite, and other vestiges of former magnificence.

At some distance from Susa is Sahaleel, which contains some antiquities. It stands in the same chain as the former city, about a mile from the sea; and was probably the ancient Ruspina.

Five miles distant is Monasteer, a neat thriving city, walled round; but which can lay no claim to any extraordinary antiquity. At some distance lies Demafs, the ancient Thapsus, from whose extensive ruins, several modern towns in the vicinity

nity have  
part of  
sition of  
mented,  
hard or

El M  
to the s  
pears to  
strength  
dred ya  
city; b  
it was fo  
of Kair-  
built by  
elegant  
and othe  
as they a  
have bee

Elalia,  
or Acilla  
yond it  
rium of S  
stretchin  
tower on  
ruins, pr  
by Justit

From  
cession o  
these sh  
no small  
from the  
various v

vast num  
Asfax  
inhabitan  
an exem

city

nity have been raised. There still remains a great part of the cothon, which is formed of a composition of small pebbles and mortar, so strongly cemented, that the solid rock could not be more hard or durable.

El Media is situated on a peninsula, five miles to the south of the last-mentioned place, and appears to have been formerly a place of great strength. The port, forming an area of one hundred yards square, lies within the walls of the city; but is now wholly choked up. Leo says, it was founded by Mahdi, the first patriarch of Kair-wan; but though it may have been rebuilt by him, there is something too regular and elegant in the remaining capitals, entablatures, and other pieces of the ancient masonry, defaced as they are at present, to suspect the founder to have been an Arabian.

Elalia, which seems to be the ancient Achola, or Acilla, contains little remarkable. A little beyond it is Ca-poudia, the Ammonis Promontorium of Strabo, a long narrow strip of land, which stretching a great way into the sea, has a watch tower on its extremity, with the traces of several ruins, probably belonging to the city built there by Justinian.

From this cape to the island of Jerba is a succession of small flat islands and quicksands. Of these shallows the inhabitants of the coast make no small advantage, by wading a mile or two from the shore, and fixing hurdles of reeds in the various windings, by which means they inclose a vast number of fish.

Asfax is a neat commercial town, where the inhabitants, by the indulgence of the cadî, enjoy an exemption from many oppressions, so severely felt

felt

felt in other parts of Barbary, and are free to possess the fruits of their labours. This place has been chiefly erected out of the ruins of Thenæ, once a famous maritime city.

Four leagues to the south-west of Thenæ is Maha-refs, perhaps the Macodama of the ancients, a small village, where are the ruins of an old castle, and some cisterns, said to have been built by Sultan Ben Eglib, whose memory is still held in veneration, for his public spirit and beneficence.

At Gabs, a new city rising from the remains of a former one, bearing the same name, are many square granite pillars, unlike any thing of the kind I had seen in Barbary. The old city, where these ruins are seen, was built upon a rising ground, and appears to have been formerly washed by the sea, which has now receded to some distance.

Here are several large plantations of palm trees, but the fruit is reckoned of an inferior quality. The chief branch of trade, however, for which this city is distinguished, arises from the culture of the alhenna plant, which grows in great quantities in the gardens; and its leaves, being dried and pounded, are disposed of to great advantage, in all the markets of the kingdom.

Leaving the sea-coast, and taking an inland course, we soon arrived at Hydrab, situated in a narrow valley, watered by a rivulet; and from the extent of its ruins, appears to have been one of the most considerable places in this country. The walls of several houses, and the pavement of a whole street, with a variety of altars and mausolea, still remain. Many of the latter are well preserved, and are of various forms, some round, others octagonal, supported by four, six, or eight

columns.

column  
ings, w  
cony on  
oblitera  
the Ara  
remarka  
a Latin  
none of  
Kair-v  
Susa, is  
walled, a  
dom for  
barren pl  
walls are  
receive th  
beat of su  
Here a  
architectu  
an almost  
said to am  
single le  
To the  
Cruzza, th  
vaulted ch  
nd much  
hat indic  
ver Mer  
nd is use  
ains on  
y rain.  
Near th  
agnificen  
der, con  
e on ea  
ly a frag  
the city

columns. Some again are square, compact buildings, with a niche in one of the fronts, or a balcony on the top; but the inscriptions are generally obliterated by time, or defaced by the malice of the Arabs. However, on a triumphal arch, more remarkable for its magnitude than its beauty, is a Latin inscription in very large letters; but with none of the usual additions of name and place.

Kair-wan, which lies eight leagues west of Susa, is the Vico Augusti of the ancients. It is walled, and esteemed the second city in the kingdom for trade and population. It stands in a barren plain, and at a small distance, without the walls are a pond and a capacious cistern, built to receive the rain-water, which, putrifying in the heat of summer, causes agues and other distempers.

Here are some beautiful remains of ancient architecture. The great mosque is supported by an almost incredible number of granite pillars, said to amount to five hundred. I could not see a single legible inscription.

To the westward of Kair-wan are the ruins of Truzza, the Turzo of Ptolemy, where are several vaulted chambers, filled with sulphureous steams, and much frequented by the Arabs, in diseases that indicate the propriety of sweating. The river Mergaleel waters the surrounding country, and is used by the Arabs to flood the extensive plains on its banks, which are seldom refreshed by rain.

Near the ancient Sufetula, now Spaitla, is a magnificent triumphal arch, of the Corinthian order, consisting of one large arch and two smaller, one on each side, charged with an inscription, only a fragment of which remains. From thence the city is a pavement of black stones, with a parapet

parapet wall to inclose it. At the extremity of this pavement, we pass through a beautiful portico, which leads into a spacious court, adorned with the ruins of three contiguous temples; but the roofs, porticos, and fronts, are demolished, though all the other walls, with their pediments and entablatures, remain entire. In each of them is a niche, fronting the portico, and behind that, in the centre of the edifice, is a small chamber, perhaps intended for a vestry.

On an eminence, to the south-west of Spaitla, is Cassareen. The river Derb winds below it; and on a precipice that overhangs the river is a triumphal arch, more remarkable for the quantity and value of the materials, than for the beauty and elegance of the design. It consists of one large arch, surmounted with an attic structure, that has some ornaments, resembling the Corinthian, on the entablature, though the pilasters are wholly Gothic. But notwithstanding the rudeness of the workmanship, and the singularity of the situation, it is charged with an inscription, in which *Maulius Felix*, the founder, is gratefully commemorated.

In the plains below the city are many mausolea, on one of which is an inscription in elegaic verse. This place seems to have received its present name from the mausolea, which, at a distance, have the appearance of so many towers or fortresses.

Jemme, the *Tifdra* of *Cæsar*, contains many antiquities, such as columns, altars with defaced inscriptions, and many trunks and arms of marble statues, one of which is of the colossal size; another is a naked *Venus*, in the attitude of the *Medicean*. Both these are well executed; but the hands are broken off.

The  
the b  
origin  
orders  
confid  
as a f  
platfo  
mitori  
The ar  
a deep  
suppor  
to have  
This  
the tim  
dian w  
probabl  
princip  
tained t  
To th  
raga, fa  
supplied  
supporte  
Farre  
tion (and  
Thala o  
Rugga, a  
has now  
but a fev  
removed  
This p  
a confide  
several v  
them sun  
over with  
air, is th  
excepting  
Th  
VOL. 2

This place is also remarkably distinguished by the beautiful remains of a spacious amphitheatre, originally consisting of sixty-four arches, and four orders of columns. The upper order has suffered considerably by the Arabs, as this place was used as a fortress in a late revolt. On the inside, the platform of the seats, with the galleries and vomitoria conducting to them, are still remaining. The arena is nearly circular; and in the centre is a deep well of hewn stone, where the pillar, that supported the velum or awning, may be supposed to have been fixed.

This structure seems to have been raised about the time of the Antonines; and as the elder Gordian was proclaimed emperor at this city, it is probable that he might be the founder, from a principle of gratitude to the place where he obtained the purple.

To the southward lies Rugga, the ancient Caraga, famous for a spacious cistern, that formerly supplied the whole city with water. Its roof is supported by several rows of massy pillars.

Farre-anah, which, from its sequestered situation and other circumstances, was probably the Thala of Sallust, lies in the same parallel with Rugga, and was once an extensive city, though it has now no other remains of its ancient grandeur, but a few columns, which the Arabs have not yet removed from their pedestals.

This place was well situated for water, having a considerable brook running under its walls, and several wells within its circumference, each of them surrounded with a corridore, and vaulted over with a cupola. This, with the purity of its air, is the only local advantage of the town; for, excepting a small extent of ground to the south-

ward, which the inhabitants cultivate with much labour, the rest of the adjacent country is dry, barren, and inhospitable.

The landscape to the westward, the only prospect it enjoys, is terminated by some naked precipices; or where the eye is accidentally permitted to pierce some opening cliff or valley, we are entertained with no other view than that of a desert, scorched up with perpetual drought, and glowing with the beams of an ardent sun.

At the distance of twelve leagues to the eastward, stands Gassa, the ancient Capsa, on a rising ground almost inclosed by mountains. The landscape, however, is more luxuriant than that about Farre-anah, from being chequered with palm, olive, pistachio, and other fruit-trees. This agreeable scene, however, is of small extent, serving only to refresh the eye, which wanders on the distant prospect of an interchange of naked hills.

The water which refreshes these plantations is collected from two fountains, one of which rises within the citadel, and the other in the centre of the town. The latter is probably the fountain mentioned by Sallust. It is still walled round, and discharges itself into a basin, designed, perhaps, for a bath.

These two springs, uniting their streams in the city, form a pretty large rivulet, which might continue its course to a great distance, were it not constantly expended in refreshing the plantations on its banks.

In the walls of some private edifices, and particularly of the citadel, is a great confusion of altars, columns of granite, and entablatures, which, when entire, and in their proper situations, must have been capital ornaments of the place.

In the El Jereed, or Dry Country, a part of the Sabara belonging to the Tunifians, the villages are built with mud walls, and rafters of palms, like those in Algiers. Among these rude materials, however, may be found granite pillars and Roman inscriptions. The principal production of this track is dates, which the inhabitants exchange for wheat, barley, lincn, and other articles. The dates of Tozer are most esteemed; and great quantities are exported from thence to Ethiopia, for the purchase of black slaves.

In this district lies the Lake of Marks, so called from a number of trunks of palm-trees placed at proper distances, to direct the caravans in their journies over the plain. Were it not for such assistances, travelling would be here both difficult and dangerous; for so extensive is this level, that the horizon is as proper for astronomical observations as the seas.

The lake extends near twenty leagues in length, and where I crossed it, was about six leagues in breadth. It contains many islands, one of which is of some magnitude, and covered with dates, which, according to a tradition of the Arabs, sprung from the stones of that fruit, brought thither by an Egyptian army for their subsistence.

Near the eastern extremity of the lake, is a solid mountain of salt, of a reddish purple colour, as hard as stone. However, what particles are washed down by the dews, become as white as snow, and lose that bitterness which they possess in their native bed.

Proceeding a considerable way through a desolate country, without either herbage or water, we come to El-hammah, one of the frontier



towns, where the Tunisiens have a garrison. At a small distance are some remains of antiquity.

This place received its name from its hot baths, the general resort of the afflicted from all parts of the kingdom. These calid springs are but very indifferently sheltered from the weather, by a wretched thatched covering. Their basons are about twelve feet square and four deep, with stone benches a little below the surface of the water, for the bathers to sit on. One of them has received the appellation of the Bath of Lepers.

The water of those springs forms a rivulet, which, after being employed to water the gardens, directs its course towards the Lake of Marks, but at a few miles distance is lost in the sand.

We now proceed to make some remarks on the manners and customs of the natives of Barbary, and on its climate and productions.

The vagrant, unsettled life of the Arabs, and the perpetual annoyances the Moors suffer from the Turks, will not permit either of them to enjoy that liberty and security which nurse the arts and sciences. Hence the knowledge of medicine, of philosophy, and the mathematics, once so flourishing among the Arabs, is now in a manner lost.

The children of the Moors and Turks are sent to school at an early age, where they are taught to read and write for about a penny a week. Instead of paper, each boy is furnished with a piece of thin square board, slightly daubed over with whiting, on which he forms his letters, and defaces or renews them at pleasure.

The scholar having made some progress in the Koran, is next initiated in the several mysteries and ceremonies of religion. When he has distinguished himself in any of those branches of learning,

learning, he is richly dressed, mounted on a horse finely caparisoned, and conducted through the streets, amidst the acclamations of his schoolfellows, while the friends and relations of his parents congratulate themselves on the proficiency of their son, and load him with gifts.

While I was at Algiers, I cultivated the acquaintance of such persons as were most eminent for learning; and though, from their natural shyness to strangers and contempt of Christians, it is difficult to contract an intimacy with them; yet I soon found, that their chief astronomer, who superintends and regulates the hours of prayer, had not skill enough to construct a sundial: that the whole art of navigation, as practised at Algiers and Tunis, consisted of nothing more than what is termed pricking of a chart, and distinguishing the eight principal points of the compass; and that even chemistry, formerly the favourite science of these people, at present reaches no farther than simple distillation.

The physicians chiefly study the Spanish edition of Dioscorides; but the figures of the plants and the animals are more regarded than the descriptions. Yet, unlettered as these people are, they are naturally subtle and ingenious, and want only application and encouragement to render them successful in literary pursuits.

The Mahometans, adopting the predestinarian principles, generally leave the disorders to which they are subject to contend with nature; or make use of charms and incantations. Bagnios, however, are very commonly resorted to, and they have a few general remedies. Thus, in pleuritic and rheumatic cases, they make several punctures on the part affected with a red hot

iron, repeating the operation according to the violence of the disease, and the strength of the patient. They pour fresh butter, almost boiling hot, into all simple gun-shot wounds. The prickly pear\*, roasted, is applied hot, for the cure of bruises, swellings, and inflammations; and a dram or two of the root of the round birthwort is reckoned a specific for the cholic. Some of them inoculate for the smallpox; but the practice is by no means general in this part of Barbary.

They have few compound medicines; however, they use a mixture of myrrh, saffron, aloes, and fyrrup of myrtle berries, in pestilential disorders.

I have examined some of their ancient calendars, in which the sun's place, the semidiurnal and nocturnal arch, the duration and end of twilight, with the several hours for prayer for each day in the month, are calculated with minute exactitude, and beautifully inserted in proper columns; but these are now as little consulted as their ancient mathematical instruments, of whose uses they are become ignorant.

Notwithstanding the skill of their ancestors in arithmetic and algebra, not one in twenty thousand appears to be at present acquainted with the first operations in these fundamental branches of the mathematics; yet the merchants are very dexterous in addition and subtraction by memory; and have also a singular method of numeration, by putting their hands into each others sleeves, and touching each other with this or that finger, or a particular joint, each denoting a determined sum or number. Thus, without moving

\* The *datura stramonium* of Linnæus.

their lips, they conclude bargains of the greatest value.

Several tribes of the Arabs go bareheaded in all seasons, as Massaniſſa did of old, binding their temples only with a narrow fillet to prevent their hair from falling into their eyes. The Moors and Turks, however, with some of the richer Arabs, wear a small cap of ſcarlet woollen cloth, the manufacture of the country. The turban is folded round the bottom of thoſe caps, and by the faſhion of the folds, the different civil and military ranks are diſtinguiſhed.

The Arabs wear a looſe garment, called a hyke, which is uſually ſix yards long and five in breadth. This they wrap round them, girding it with a ſaſh, and by day it ſerves for a complete dreſs, and by night for a bed and covering. Above the hyke they have a cloak, or upper garment, called a Burnooſe, which is wove in one piece, with a kind of hood to receive the head. It is tight about the neck, and widens below, according to the ſhape. This cloak is never worn, except in rainy or ſevere weather.

Some of them have a cloſe-bodied frock, or tunic, under their hyke, with or without ſleeves. When warm with exerciſe, this is the only veſtment they retain.

Their girdles are uſually of worſted, wove into a variety of figures, and made to wrap ſeveral times round their bodies. One extremity being doubled and ſewed along the edges, ſerves for a purſe. In this girdle the Turks and Arabs fix their knives and poignards; while the writers diſtinguiſh themſelves by an inkhorn, ſuſpended in the ſame ſituation.

The Turks and Moors wear linen under their tunics; but the Arabs, in general, have only woollen vestments. However, it is customary for the bridegroom and bride of the latter nation to wear a shirt at the celebration of their nuptials, which they never pull off while it will hang together. The sleeves of those worn by the men are wide and open at the wrists, while those of the women are made of gauze and different coloured ribbons, interchangeably sewed together.

The Bedoweens, who live in tents, do not usually wear drawers; but the citizens of both sexes generally appear in them, especially when they go abroad or receive visits. The virgins are distinguished from the matrons, by having this part of their dress made of needlework, striped silk, or linen; but when the women are in their domestic privacies, they lay aside all their other vestments, and bind only a towel round their loins.

It is observable that, when the Moorish women appear in public, they constantly fold themselves up so closely in their hykes, that very little of their face can be seen; but in the summer months, when they retire to their country seats, they walk abroad with less caution and reserve, and, on the approach of a stranger, only let fall their veils.

They all affect to have long hair, which they collect into one lock on the hinder part of the head, binding and plaiting it with ribbons; but where nature has been less liberal to them, they supply the defect by artificial locks. The hair being thus adorned, they tie close together above the lock the several corners of a triangular piece of linen, done in curious needlework. Those of  
a superior

a superior rank wear a farmah, as it called, which is nearly of the same shape as the other head-dress, but formed of thin flexible plates of gold or silver, perforated, and engraved in imitation of lace. A handkerchief of silk, gauze, or painted linen, closely bound about the farmah, and negligently falling on the lock of hair, completes the female attire.

However, none of the ladies think themselves finished in decoration, till they have tinged the hair and edges of their eyelids with the powder of lead ore. This operation is performed by dipping a wooden bodkin, of the thickness of a quill, into the powder, and then drawing it under the eyelids, over the pupil of the eye, which communicates a dusky tint, that is supposed to add a wonderful grace to persons of all complexions.

This practice is of great antiquity; for we find that Jezebel "painted her face;" or, according to the sense of the original, "set off her eyes with the powder of lead ore." Indeed, this kind of beautifying was not only used by the eastern nations, but also by the Greeks and Romans.

The Turks and Moors are early risers, and constantly perform their devotions at break of day. After this, each person is employed in his vocation till ten in the morning, the usual dinner hour; and returns again to business till afternoon prayers; when all kind of work ceases, and the shops are shut up.

The supper commonly follows the prayers of sun-set, and repeating the same at the setting of the watch, when darkness commences, they retire to bed immediately after.

Some

Some of the graver persons, who have no regular employment, spend the day, either in conversation in the barbers shops, in the bazar, or at the coffee-house; while a great part of the Turkish and Moorish youth, with many of the unmarried soldiers, attend their concubines into the fields, where they make merry with music and wine, though the latter is prohibited by their religion.

The lives of the Arabs are one continual round of indolence or amusement. When they are not called abroad by any pastime, they spend the day in loitering at home, smoking their pipes, and reposing themselves under some neighbouring shade. They have not the least relish for domestic enjoyments; and are seldom known to converse with their wives, or to fondle their children.

The Arab places his highest satisfaction in his horse, and is seldom alert but when riding full speed, or engaged in the chace. The eastern nations, in general, are very accomplished horsemen, and delight in hunting.

When the lion is the noble game they pursue, a whole district is summoned to appear, who, forming themselves into a circle, at first inclose a space three or four miles in circuit, according to the number of the people, and the nature of the ground. The pedestrians advance first, rushing into the thickets with their dogs and lances, to rouse the game, while the horsemen keep in readiness to fall on the savage.

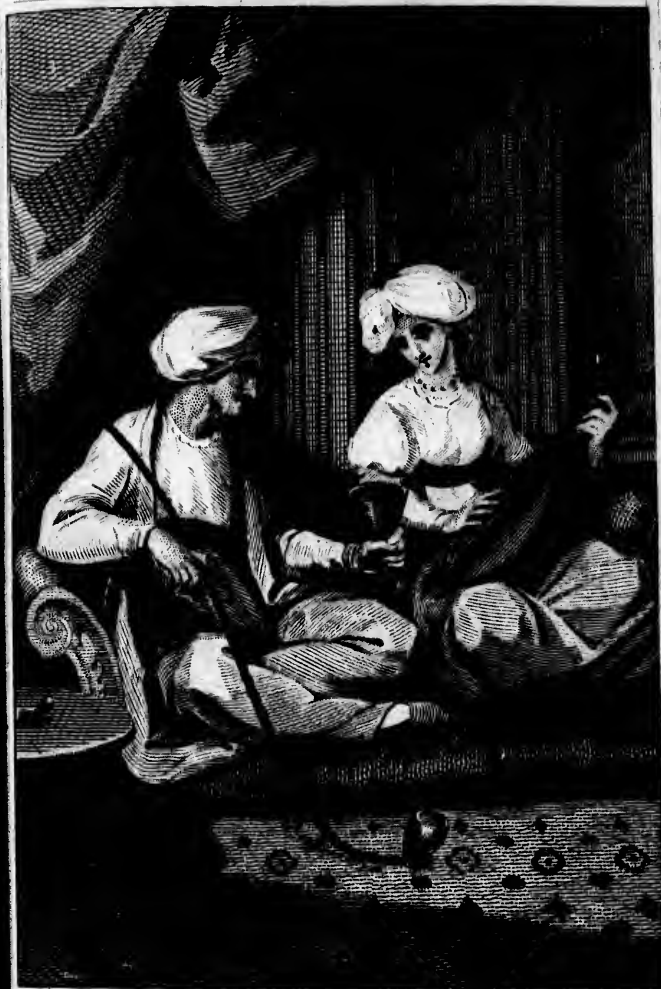
They still proceed, contracting the circle, till at last they either close in together, or meet with their game. The accidental pastime on these occasions is sometimes extremely diverting; for the various animals within the circle, being thus driven into a heap,

no have no re-  
either in con-  
the bazar, or  
at part of the  
many of the  
concubines into  
ry with music  
hibited by their

ontinual round  
en they are not  
pend the day  
eir pipes, and  
neighbouring  
elish for domest-  
known to con-  
e their children.  
atisfaction in his  
hen riding full  
The eastern na-  
mplished horse-

me they pursue,  
o appear, who,  
at first inclose a  
nit, according to  
e nature of the  
ce first, rushing  
ys and lances, to  
men keep in rea-

the circle, till at  
r meet with their  
n these occasions  
; for the various  
thus driven into  
a heap,



Kirk del.

Taylor sc.

## Turkish Amusements

Published May 1. 1797. by B. Newbery, corner of St Paul's. p. 111.



a heap  
chaces  
animal  
country  
will ex  
him, ar  
he will

Haw  
Arabs a  
where  
hawks  
ing, in  
shade th  
upon t  
a leopa  
through  
some ap  
screen,

It is  
other bi  
togethe  
gregario  
with a  
man ha  
when r  
directin  
the hol  
once.

The  
ing par  
sprung  
and lan  
knock t  
bound r  
brass.

a heap, they seldom fail having some agreeable chaces after hares, jackals, leopards, or other wild animals. It is a common observation in this country, that the moment the lion is roused, he will endeavour to seize on the person nearest him, and suffer himself to be cut in pieces, before he will relinquish his hold.

Hawking is a principal diversion among the Arabs and the gentry of the kingdom of Tunis, where the woods afford a beautiful variety of hawks and falcons. Those who delight in fowling, instead of springing the game with dogs, shade themselves with a piece of canvass stretched upon two reeds, and painted with the figure of a leopard. Thus concealed, the fowler walks through the brakes and avenues, looking through some apertures a little below the bottom of the screen, to observe what passes before him.

It is singular, that the partridges and some other birds, on the approach of the canvass, covey together; while the woodcock, quail, and other gregarious birds, will, on seeing it, stand still with a look of astonishment. Thus the sportsman has an opportunity of coming near them; when resting the screen upon the ground, and directing the muzzle of his piece through one of the holes, he sometimes kills a whole covey at once.

The Arabs have also another method of catching partridges; for, observing that, after being sprung two or three times, they become fatigued and languid, they then run in upon them, and knock them down with sticks, called zerwatties, bound round with iron, or inlaid with pewter or brass. Many of the Arabs, indeed, are not masters

sters of a firelock, and therefore this is one of their usual weapons.

The Bedoweens retain many of those manners and customs mentioned in sacred writ, as well as profane history. Excepting their religion, they are exactly the same people they were two or three thousand years ago. Upon meeting one another, they still use the primitive salutation of, "Peace be unto you." The inferiors, out of deference and respect, kiss the feet, knees, or garments of their superiors; while the children or kinsfolk pay similar homage to their parents and aged relations.

In saluting each other, they lay the right hand upon their breast, while those, who are intimate, or of equal age and dignity, mutually kiss the hand, head, or shoulder of each other. At the feast of the Byram and other great solemnities, the wife compliments her husband by kissing his hand.

In this country, persons of the highest character, like the ancient patriarchs and the heroes in Homer, perform the most menial offices. The greatest prince is not ashamed to fetch a lamb from his flock, and kill it; while the princess hastens to prepare her fire and kettle, to dress it.

The custom of walking either barefoot or in sandals, renders the compliment of washing the stranger's feet still necessary. This is performed by the master of the family, who first presents himself, and is always the most officious in this act of kindness. When his entertainment is prepared, he would think himself wanting in civility to sit down with his guests: he stands, and attends them till they are satisfied. Yet such is the laxity of their moral

ral

ral princip  
remouious  
is sometin  
in the mor  
Howeve  
virtues of  
Moors can  
bordering  
persons th  
through th  
from time  
them.

The moc  
At a certai  
journey in  
them string  
and other an  
ed place, w  
they find in  
suit, at a fr  
which the I  
s they judg

If the Ni  
the bargain,  
the gold, on  
quantity, ti  
of the exch  
without the  
The ancie  
inking ou  
he only mar  
at the cont  
he parents;  
he sum of m  
e on the br  
ment, the

VOL. XII.

ral principles, that the guest, who has been so ceremoniously and hospitably entertained at night, is sometimes overtaken and pillaged by his host in the morning.

However, they are not destitute of virtues, and virtues of the higher order. Some of the western Moors carry on a trade with the barbarous nations bordering on the Niger, without ever seeing the persons they deal with, or having once broke through that original charter of commerce, which, from time immemorial, has been settled between them.

The mode of transacting business is as follows : At a certain season of the year, they make this journey in a numerous caravan, carrying with them strings of coral, glass beads, knives, scissars, and other articles. On their arriving at the destined place, which is on a certain day of the moon, they find in the evening several heaps of gold dust, at a small distance from each other, against which the Moors place so many of their trinkets as they judge equivalent.

If the Nigrilians the next morning approve of the bargain, they take up the trinkets and leave the gold, or else make some deductions from its quantity, till they are satisfied as to the fairness of the exchange. Thus they transact business without the least instance of perfidy or dishonesty.

The ancient manner of plighting their troth, by striking out of each other's hand, is at present the only marriage ceremony among the Algerines. At the contract is to be first agreed upon between the parents; in which mention is made, not only of the sum of money which the bridegroom is to settle on the bride, but of the several changes of sentiment, the quantity of the jewels, and the number

ber of slaves by which the bride is to be attended, the first time she meets her lord.

The parties never see each other till the marriage is to be consummated, when, the relations being withdrawn, the bridegroom first unveils, and then undresses the bride. The husband may put away his wife when he pleases, upon the forfeiture of the dowery he has settled upon her; but he cannot take her again, till after she has been married and bedded with another man.

That civility and respect which the polished nations of Europe pay to the fair sex, is here considered as a subversion of the laws of nature, which assign the pre-eminence to man. The wives in Barbary are only considered as a superior class of servants, on whom is devolved the greatest part of the care of the family, and the toils of business. While the lazy husband is reposing under some neighbouring shade, and the young men and maidens attend their flocks, the wives are either all day employed at their looms grinding at the mill, or dressing provisions; and to conclude the day, they take a pitcher or a goat's skin, and tying their sucking children to their backs, fetch water, sometimes from the distance of two or three miles.

Yet amidst all this slavish employment, neither the country dames, nor those of better fashion in the cities, will lay aside their nose jewels, their ear-rings, or their bracelets, which are all very cumbersome; nor will they omit tinging their eyes with lead ore. So prevalent is custom, and so general are the effects of female vanity among the rude and the civilized!

A very considerable number of the Moorish women would be esteemed beauties, even in Eng-

land.

land. Their children have the most delicate complexions; but the boys are so much exposed to the sun, that they soon contract a swarthy hue. However, the girls, being better protected, preserve their beauty till they reach the age of thirty, when they cease to be prolific. A female is sometimes a mother at eleven, and a grandmother at twenty two; and as their lives are not shorter than in colder climates, these matrons sometimes live to see several successive generations.

No nation is more superstitious than the Arabs, or even the generality of the Turks. They suspend the figure of a naked hand round the necks of their children, and paint upon it their ships and houses, as a protection against an evil eye. The adults always carry about with them some paragraph of the Koran, which they place under their breast, or sew under their caps, to avert fascination and witchcraft, and to secure them from sickness and misfortunes. The efficacy of those charms are supposed to be so universal, that they also hang them round the necks of their cattle and horses.

An opinion is very widely disseminated and believed, that many diseases proceed from some offence given to the Jenoune, a sort of beings placed by the Mahometans between angels and devils. These are supposed to frequent shades and fountains, and to assume the form of reptiles, which being always in their way, are liable to be molested and hurt. When any one therefore is pained or sickly, he fancies he has injured one of these invisible agents, and immediately the women, who are skilled in these ceremonies, go on a Wednesday with frankincense and other perfumes to some neighbouring spring, and there sacrifice

a cock or a hen, a ram or a ewe, according to the sex and quality of the patient, and the nature of the malady.

The Mahometans have a great veneration for their Marabbutts, who are generally persons of an austere and rigid life, continually employed in counting over their beads, or in meditation and prayer. Their chaplet usually consists of ninety-nine beads, on touching each of which they either say, "God be praised—God is great—or God forgive me." This faintship goes by succession, and the son, provided he can put a grave face on the matter, is entitled to the same reverence and esteem with the father.

Some of these impostors pretend to see visions, and to converse with the Deity; while others are supposed to work miracles. Being in company with Seedy Mustapha, the caliph of the western province, he told me in the presence of a number of Arabian Sheiks, who vouched for the fact, that a neighbouring Marabbutt had a solid bar of iron, which, at his pleasure, would give as loud a report and do as much execution as a piece of ordnance; and that once, the whole Algerine army, on demanding too exorbitant a tax from the Arabs under his protection, were put to flight by the miracle.

But notwithstanding the frequency, as they pretended, of the experiment, the merit I urged of convincing a Christian, and the solicitations of the company, the Marabbutt had too much policy to hazard his reputation by putting it to the proof.

At Seteef, however, I saw a Marabbutt who was celebrated for vomiting fire; but though I was much surpris'd at first to see his mouth suddenly

in a blaze  
 feited at  
 the whole  
 smoke, w  
 some tow  
 fet on fir  
 The sty  
 in the Le  
 without  
 Their hou  
 rounding  
 ornament  
 spacious c  
 courts, an  
 well adapt  
 The stro  
 long rang  
 one of the  
 a porch o  
 where the  
 finess; an  
 tions, are a  
 nary occas  
 From he  
 ng open to  
 he opulen  
 number of  
 they are se  
 remain in  
 mats and  
 certainen  
 of the sun,  
 o the oth  
 ured or sp  
 llude in  
 preadest o

in a blaze, and at the violent agonies he counterfeited at the time, I was afterwards convinced that the whole was a deception; and that the fire and smoke, with which he was enveloped, arose from some tow and sulphur which he had contrived to set on fire under his burnoose.

The style of architecture, both in Barbary and in the Levant, seems to be continued the same, without alteration, from the most early ages. Their houses are square, with flat roofs, surrounding a court, where alone they receive any ornamental decorations. Indeed, large doors, spacious chambers, marble pavements, cloistered courts, and fountains playing in the centre, are well adapted to a climate so extremely hot.

The streets are generally narrow, and have a long range of shops on each side. On entering one of the principal houses, we pass first through a porch or gateway, with benches on each side, where the family receives visits and transacts business; and few persons, even the nearest relations, are admitted farther, except on extraordinary occasions.

From hence you pass into the court, which, lying open to the weather, is adorned according to the opulence or fancy of the owner; and when a number of people on any festal occasion assemble, they are seldom received into the chambers, but remain in this court, which is then covered with mats and carpets for their more commodious entertainment; and to shelter them from the heat of the sun, an awning is extended from one side to the other. To this covering, which may be curled or spread at pleasure, the Psalmist seems to allude in that beautiful expression, "Thou preadest out the heavens like a curtain."



The court is generally surrounded with as many galleries as the house is stories high, with balustrades, or lattice work, to prevent accidents. These galleries conduct into spacious chambers of the same length with the court, but seldom or ever having a communication with each other. One of these apartments frequently serves a whole family, particularly when several persons join in the rent of a house, whence their cities are extremely populous in proportion to their extent.

The mosques are built exactly in the same form with our churches; but, instead of seats and benches, the floor is only covered with mats. A pulpit is erected near the centre, from whence the mufti, or one of the imans, every Friday, explains a portion of the Koran, and exhorts his audience to piety and good works.

The places of sepulture lie at a small distance from the towns. Each family has a particular allotment walled in, where the bones of his ancestors have reposed for many generations. In these inclosures, the graves are all distinct and separate, each having a stone placed upright both at the head and feet; while the intermediate space is either planted with flowers, or covered over with tiles.

The graves of persons of note have square rooms, with cupolas built over them, which being constantly kept clean, white washed and beautified, they exhibit to this day an excellent comment on the expression of our Saviour, where he compares the hypocrites to "whited sepulchres, which appear outwardly beautiful, but within are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness."

The Bedoweens and Kabyles have repeatedly been mentioned: the former people the plains, and

and  
live  
cloth  
acco  
Som  
of e  
ther  
their  
whic  
W  
these  
amou  
arran  
clofca  
tion  
and e  
Th  
of hu  
baked  
turf,  
of tre  
than  
serves  
of it i  
In  
kets,  
their  
but p  
proce  
be ha  
One  
factur  
\* Th  
Uncivil  
when u

and the latter the mountains. The Bedoweens live in oblong tents, covered with a coarse hair cloth. These habitations are of different sizes, according to the number of tenants in each. Some have partitions, which render the lodgings of each family distinct. These people have neither beds nor bedding: a mat, or carpet, supplies their place, and their only covering is a hyke, which is used both by night and day.

When we found any considerable number of these tents together, and sometimes they have amounted to three hundred, they were generally arranged in a circular form, and the area they enclosed was filled with the cattle\*. The description Virgil has given of their manner of living and encamping, is as just as when it was drawn.

The Kabyles, again, construct their dwellings of hurdles daubed over with mud, or of clay baked in the sun; and cover them with straw or turf, supported with reeds or the slight branches of trees. The largest cot seldom contains more than one apartment, which, of consequence, serves for every domestic use; and often a corner of it is occupied by the young of their flocks.

In these huts the women fabricate their blankets, called hykes, and the goats hair cloth for their tents; weaving them not with a shuttle, but passing every thread with their fingers; a process as tedious as it usefess, when looms might be had.

One principal branch of the trade and manufactures of Barbary is carpets. These are made

\* This is likewise the practice in the Hottentot kraals. Uncivilized nations differ from each other but by slight shades, when under the influence of the same climate.

of coarser materials, and are less beautifully designed than in Turkey; but being softer and cheaper, they are preferred to repose on. Both at Algiers and Tunis, they weave velvets, taffeties, and several kinds of silks. Coarse linen is universally fabricated all over the country; but that of Susa is of a fine texture. The greatest part of these manufactures are designed for home consumption; nor are they in every instance adequate to the demand. Hence they supply the deficiencies by importations from Europe.

The cultivated parts of this country enjoy a very salubrious and temperate air; neither too hot in summer, nor cold in winter. During the space of twelve years, in which I attended the factory at Algiers, the thermometer sunk only twice to the freezing point, and then the whole country was covered with snow. The seasons are insensibly blended; and the extraordinary equability in the temperature of the climate, appears from the barometer never ranging more than an inch and a half in all the vicissitudes of the weather.

Rain is seldom known to fall in summer; and in most parts of the desert, the clouds rarely refresh the earth at any season. When I was at Tozer, in December 1727, we had a small drizzling rain for two hours, on which several of the houses, which, as usual, were only built of palm branches and tiles baked in the sun, tumbled to the ground, by imbibing the moisture; and had the rain been of longer continuance, or the drops larger, the whole city would doubtless have dissolved and dropped to pieces.

In other districts, the first rains fall in September and October, after which the Arabs break up  
the

the g  
pulfe  
April  
secure  
end o  
Bar  
all the  
indige  
and a  
pulfe  
The  
tive c  
quicke  
ter th  
lodged  
hundre  
smalle  
dred b  
Prov  
Fowls  
each,  
and a  
for the  
bushel  
pence;  
like th  
three-f  
table p  
In c  
vened  
the Be  
than it  
baked  
All  
ones, a  
ilbert,  
the

the ground, and begin to sow their corn and pulse. If the latter rains fall in the middle of April, as they usually do, the crop is reckoned secure, and the harvest commences about the end of May or the beginning of June.

Barbary produces several kinds of grain, besides all those of Europe, excepting oats. Among the indigenous plants for the use of man, are rice, and a white sort of millet, and some kinds of pulse unknown in England.

The Moors and Arabs still continue the primitive custom of treading out their corn, which is a quicker, but less cleanly method than ours. After the grain is separated from the chaff, it is lodged in subterraneous magazines, two or three hundred of which are sometimes contiguous, the smallest of them capable of containing four hundred bushels.

Provisions of all kinds are extremely cheap. Fowls are frequently bought for three halfpence each, a sheep for three shillings and sixpence, and a cow and a calf for a guinea. It is happy for the common people, that they can have a bushel of the best wheat for fifteen or eighteen pence; for they are all great consumers of bread, like the generality of the eastern nations, and three-fourths of them entirely subsist on vegetable produce.

In cities and villages the bread is usually leavened and baked in public ovens; but among the Bedoweens, the dough is no sooner kneaded than it is made into thin cakes, which are either baked on the coals, or fried in a pan with butter.

All the European fruits, and many indigenous ones, are found here, except the hazle-nut, the filbert, the gooseberry, and the currant. In horticulture,

ticulture, however, they make no particular figure. Their gardens are laid out without taste, and present a medley of productions without method or design.

Lead and iron are the only native metals discovered here. The latter is white and good, though not very abundant. It is found in the mountainous district of Boujeiah, and brought to Algiers in small bars.

In this place it may not be amiss to relate the popular story, in this country, of the ploughshares of Mahomet, Bey of Tunis. This prince had the misfortune to be dethroned by his subjects; but having the reputation of being acquainted with the philosopher's stone, Ibrahim Hojiah, Dey of Algiers, engaged to reinstate him in his dignity, on condition of his being let into the secret. The bargain was quickly concluded, and Mahomet was restored; when, to fulfil his promise, he sent the Dey of Algiers, with great pomp and ceremony, a number of mattocks and ploughshares. They emblematically instructed him, that the real wealth of nations must arise from a diligent attendance on agriculture and rural labour; and that the only philosopher's stone he knew, was the art of converting a plentiful crop into gold.

Camels and dromedaries, asses, mules, and an animal called the kunrah, generated between an ass and a cow, are the usual beasts of burthen in this country. Horses have much degenerated of late years; and, perhaps, they are less adapted for the climate than the animals we have enumerated.

The black cattle are small, slender, and afford but little milk. The late Dey of Algiers and his courtiers were astonished, when Admiral Caven-

dish, then  
Hampshir  
gallon of  
dozen of  
period.

The go  
the dairi  
their mill  
mer, the  
wild artic  
are usual  
Their but  
so well fl  
the cream  
pended fr  
and tosse  
soon occa  
the milk.

The sh  
them, con  
Barbary,  
tail, confi  
marrow.  
as tall as  
formation  
shape.

A geld  
horned c  
rarely kn  
think it a  
but their  
method o  
males of  
of the spe  
their testi

dish,

dish, then on the coast, told them that he had a Hampshire cow on board his ship, that gave a gallon of milk daily, which is as much as half a dozen of the best Barbary cows will yield in that period.

The goats and sheep, however, assist to supply the dairies; the cheese being chiefly made of their milk. Instead of rennet, they use, in summer, the flowers of the great-headed thistle, or wild artichoke, to turn the milk. Their cheeses are usually of the shape and size of a penny loaf. Their butter is neither of such a consistence, nor so well flavoured, as ours. It is made by putting the cream into a goat's skin, which being suspended from one side of the tent to the other, and tossed to and fro in one uniform direction, soon occasions the separation of the butter from the milk.

The sheep here are of two varieties; one of them, common all over the Levant, as well as in Barbary, is distinguished by having a large broad tail, consisting of hard solid fat, not inferior to marrow. Those of the other variety are nearly as tall as our fallow deer, and, excepting the conformation of the head, are not very different in shape.

A gelding among the horses; an ox among the horned cattle, or a wether among the sheep, is rarely known in this country. The Mahometans think it an act of great cruelty to castrate any but their own species; however, they have a method of destroying the generative power of the males of animals, not wanted for the preservation of the species, which is performed by squeezing their testicles.

Several

Several of the Arabian tribes, that can only bring three or four hundred horse into the field, have more than as many thousand camels, and triple again that number of black cattle and sheep. They seldom kill any of their flocks, but rather sell them; subsisting chiefly on their milk and butter, or on such commodities as they purchase with the produce of their superfluous stock. Hence the number of cattle is continually increasing, notwithstanding the consumption of them in the towns.

Of cattle, not naturally tame, is a species of wild cow, nearly of the size and colour of red deer. The young calves of this breed, however, will quickly grow tame, and herd with other cattle.

The *lerwee* is a species of goat, so excessively timorous, that, when pursued, it will precipitate itself down rocks and precipices. It is of the size of a heifer, but the body is more rounded, and it has a tuft of shaggy hair on the knees and neck. The horns, which are above a foot long, are twisted and turned back. There are also several species of the antelope and deer kind.

Among the ravenous beasts, the lion and the panther hold the first rank; for the tiger is not a native of this part of Barbary. Several ridiculous stories are told of the lion; particularly, that on calling him some opprobrious names, he will immediately fly; and that women may safely be familiar with him. These tales do not merit the least regard: When the lion is hungry, scarcely the multiplied precautions of fires, dogs, and guards, can save the flocks from his ravages. Outbraving all terrors, he will sometimes leap into the midst of the circle inclosed by the tents, and

and carry off  
the Arabs call  
his flesh, wh

The dubb  
It is of the  
Its neck is  
snatching ob  
turn its who  
or dun, with  
The mane is  
which are an  
roots of plan  
dead.

The faadh  
skin is coarse  
animal is rec  
supposed, by  
a lion and a  
other animal  
spots are dar  
and softer.

The jacka  
eared cat, ar  
the lion, and  
vider; thoug  
there be an  
them\*. In  
animals are p  
the morning  
gnawing suc  
have fed on

\* The fact se  
to follow the tra  
being the stronge  
when he is gorge

and carry off a sheep or a goat. However, when the Arabs catch him, they make a hearty meal on his flesh, which is esteemed as good as veal.

The dubbah is likewise a very fierce animal. It is of the size of a wolf, but has a flatter body. Its neck is so stiff, that on looking behind, or snatching obliquely at any object, it is obliged to turn its whole body. Its colour is a reddish buff or dun, with some transverse streaks of brown. The mane is nearly a span long; and the feet, which are armed with claws, serve to dig up the roots of plants, and sometimes the graves of the dead.

The faadh is spotted like a leopard; but the skin is coarser and of a deeper colour, and the animal is reckoned less fierce. This creature is supposed, by the Arabs, to be generated between a lion and a female leopard. There are also two other animals marked like the leopard; but their spots are darker, and their fur somewhat longer and softer.

The jackal, and an animal called the black-eared cat, are both supposed to find out prey for the lion, and are therefore called the lion's provider; though it is much to be doubted, whether there be any friendly correspondence between them\*. In the night, indeed, these and other animals are prowling in search of prey, and in the morning they have frequently been seen gnawing such carcases as the lion is supposed to have fed on before. This, and the promiscuous

\* The fact seems to be, that the lion has sagacity enough to follow the track of animals which hunt by the scent, and being the strongest, comes in for the prey they discover; and when he is gorged, they partake of the offals.



noise I have often heard the jackal make with the lion, are the only circumstances I am acquainted with in favour of their sociability. The lion is believed to prefer the flesh of the wild boar; but that creature sometimes defends itself with such resolution, that the dead carcases of both have been found lying together.

Barbary contains likewise bears, apes, hares, rabbits, ferrets, weefels, porcupines, foxes, camelions, and several species of lizards.

Of the serpent kind, the most remarkable is the thaibanne, some of which are said to be three or four yards long; and I have seen purses made of their skins, which were four inches at least in diameter. The zurreike, which, as well as the former, is a native of the desert, is about fifteen inches long, very slender, and capable of darting along with great swiftness.

The most malignant, however, of this tribe is the lessah, which answers the description of the burning dipsas of the ancients, and is seldom above a foot long.

Among the feathered tribe are eagles, hawks, the crow of the desert, and the shagarag. The latter is of the size and shape of the jay; the body is brownish; the head, neck, and belly are of a light green; and the wings and tail are barred with deep blue.

The houbaara is as large as a capon; of a light dun colour, marked all over with little streaks of brown. The wings are black, with a white spot in the middle; and the feathers of the neck are remarkably long, and capable of being erected, when the bird is irritated or attacked.

The rhaad is of two species. The smaller is of the size of an ordinary pullet; but the larger

differs not  
a black he  
immediate  
white; th  
spotted wi  
marked wi

The kit  
as the rhaa  
bles a dove  
bered feet

with black  
rescent, o  
tail feather

is long  
bird and th  
easy of dige

Partridge  
kinds of wi  
ough.

Among t  
the grec  
lumage, is

and back, a  
and spotted  
ump of a

the tail and  
ur. This  
the sum

The capsa  
east is fon  
ing lustre.

the com  
e sweetne

at of the  
is of such  
ist in a di

differs

differs not only in magnitude, but also in having a black head, with a tuft of dark blue feathers immediately below it. The belly of both is white; the back and wings of a buff colour, spotted with brown; but the tail is lighter, and marked with black transverse streaks.

The kitawiah frequents the most sterile spots, as the rhaad does the best cultivated. It resembles a dove in shape and size, and has short feathered feet. The body is of a livid hue, spotted with black; and on the throat is the figure of a crescent, of beautiful yellow. The tip of each tail feather is spotted with white, and the middle one is long and pointed. The flesh, both of this bird and the rhaad, is agreeably flavoured, and easy of digestion.

Partridges, quails, woodcocks, and several other kinds of wild fowl, fit for the table, are plentiful enough.

Among the most singular tenants of the groves is the green thrush, which, in vivid beauty of plumage, is not inferior to any. His head, neck, and back, are of a light green; the breast white and spotted; the wings of a lark colour; the rump of a bright yellow; and the extremity of the tail and wings are tipped with the same colour. This bird is migratory, and only seen here in the summer months.

The capsa sparrow is of a lark colour; but the breast is somewhat lighter, and shines with a varying lustre. This bird, which is about the size of the common house sparrow, is remarkable for the sweetness of its note, which infinitely exceeds that of the canary bird or the nightingale; but is of such a delicate nature, that it cannot long exist in a different climate.

The insects are too numerous to particularize. One of the most beautiful is a butterfly, the expansion of whose wings is nearly four inches, and is all over elegantly streaked with murrey and yellow, except the edges of the lower wings, which being indented and ending in a narrow strip or lappet, of an inch long, are finely fringed with yellow, and near the tail is a carnation-coloured spot.

Such is Dr. Shaw's account of Barbary; we shall now attend him into the Holy Land.

TRAVEL

D.R.

SYRI

*Interspersed*

g

TO avoid  
 THe coun  
 Land, and  
 valuable a  
 have made  
 this article  
 called in t  
 others. I  
 of our wor  
 owing mo  
 ities; and  
 excused.  
 The Ho  
 Christians,  
 spot where  
 supernatur  
 elf was be  
 immortal  
 he fins of  
 ame of

TRAVELS OF  
**DR. THOMAS SHAW,**  
INTO  
**SYRIA AND THE HOLY LAND,**

*Interspersed with the coincident Remarks of other distinguished Travellers in that Quarter.*

---

TO avoid unnecessary repetitions respecting a country so often described as the Holy Land, and to embrace in a small compass the most valuable accounts of Jerusalem in particular, we have made use of Dr. Shaw's travels as the basis of this article; but, in trying to complete it, we have called in the assistance of Maundrell, Wood, and others. It is probable, also, that in the progress of our work, we shall have an opportunity of following more modern, though not superior authorities; and therefore, our present brevity will be excused.

The Holy Land, as it is generally called by Christians, receives its appellation from being the spot where the ancient prophets displayed their supernatural powers, and where our Saviour himself was born, and where, after bringing life and immortality to light by the gospel, he suffered for the sins of men. It was anciently known by the name of Palestine, from the Philistines, and of

TRAVEL

Judea, from the patriarch Judah. Its length is about one hundred and fifty miles, and its breadth eighty. On the north it is bounded by Mount Libanus, which separates it from that part of Syria called Phœnicia; on the east by Mount Hermon, which divides it from Arabia Deserta; on the south by Arabia Petræa, and on the west by the Mediterranean. It is situated in the fourth and fifth climate, between 31 and 33 deg. 30 min. north latitude.

Though the heat, from the situation, might be supposed to be intense, at some seasons, yet Mount Libanus, during winter, is wholly covered with snow, which affects the whole country, from Tripoly to Sidon, with a most subtile and piercing cold. The westerly winds are usually accompanied by rain; and those from the east with dry weather. In general, however, the air is mild, particularly at a distance from the mountains.

In travelling by night through the valleys of Mount Ephraim, Dr. Shaw says, they were attended for more than an hour by an ignis fatuus, that assumed a variety of surprising appearances. Sometimes it was globular; sometimes it resembled the flame of a candle; when instantly it would spread itself, and involve the whole company in its pale inoffensive light. Then contracting itself, it would seem to vanish from the sight; but in a few moments would resume its lustre, or, moving from place to place, would expand at intervals, over two or three acres of land. It should be observed, that in the preceding evening the atmosphere had been uncommonly thick and hazy, and the dew remarkably unctuous.

The first rains generally fall in this country about the beginning of November; and the lat-

ter, between the county of ... and the fruitful ... on such a ... gyptians ... During ... with rain

The ... covered ... is inclosed ... greatest ... those of J ... ed with a ... many stor ... of olives, ... posed upo ... real petri ... against va

The w ... Jericho, ... semane, t ... lehem, ca ... calculi, d ... of the lik ... are the r ... for their

The J ... river in t ... far the la ... Dr. Shaw ... it to be n ... le's than ... take this ... mean dep

ter, between the middle and end of April. In the country round Jerusalem, if a moderate quantity of snow falls in the beginning of February, and the springs soon after overflow, it promises a fruitful and abundant year; and the inhabitants, on such an occasion, make rejoicings, like the Egyptians on the cutting of the banks of the Nile. During summer, this country is seldom refreshed with rain.

The rocks of this country are in many places covered with a thick chalky substance, in which is inclosed a great variety of shells and corals. The greatest part of the mountains of Carmel, and those of Jerusalem and Bethlehem, are also clothed with a white chalky stratum. In the former, many stones are found, which, resembling the form of olives, melons, peaches, and other fruit, are imposed upon the superstitious pilgrims, not only as real petrifications of those fruits, but as antidotes against various distempers.

The waters of Jordan and Siloam, the roses of Jericho, beads made of the olive-stones of Gethsemane, the chalk-stone of the grotto near Bethlehem, called the virgin's milk, the little round calculi, denominated her peas, and other curiosities of the like nature, too ridiculous to be enumerated, are the returns which pilgrims generally receive for their charitable benefactions to the natives.

The Jordan is not only the most considerable river in this country, but, next to the Nile, is by far the largest, either in the Levant or in Barbary. Dr. Shaw says, that though he could not compute it to be more than thirty yards broad, it was no less than nine feet deep at the very brink. If we take this, adds he, during the whole year for the mean depth of the stream, which has a progressive motion.

motion of about two miles in an hour, then Jordan will daily discharge into the Dead Sea about six millions and ninety thousand tons of water.

So large a quantity of water daily received, without any apparent increase of the volume of that sea or lake, has given rise to conjectures, that it is carried off by some subterraneous cavities, or absorbed by the burning sands: but perhaps the waste occasioned by evaporation, is of itself sufficient to account for this phenomenon.

From the bottom of this lake, large hemispheres of bitumen are seen occasionally to arise, which, on touching the surface of the water, immediately explode with great noise and smoke, and scatter their fragments around. This, however, is said to happen only near the shores; for, in greater depths, the irruptions are supposed to discover themselves solely by columns of smoke. The bitumen is probably accompanied on its rising with sulphur, as both are found promiscuously on the shore. The latter exactly resembles native sulphur, and the former is brittle, and emits a fetid smell on friction, or on being exposed to the fire.

The bitumen is as black as jet, and Maundrell says, he found on the shores a kind of black pebbles, which burnt with a very offensive smell, on being applied to the flame of a candle, though without any diminution of bulk. These stones are capable of being carved and polished like marble.

Vulgar report would persuade us, that birds, in attempting to fly over this lake, drop down dead; and that no creature can live in these deadly waters. The birds, however, fly over the lake without any visible injury, and the exuviae of fish are often cast on the shore. The apples of Sodom, so

often

often mentioned  
fictitious w  
is certainly  
deleterious

Modern i  
of Palestine  
favourable  
validate the  
Promise. I  
tract with  
were Jude  
would be m  
and Phœnic  
and, on an  
fore the ster  
complain, d  
soil or clim  
ants, and th

Indeed th  
to apply to  
ther than is  
ence. "In  
often seen  
armed frien  
feed;" and  
if he shall

Even the  
nerally bee  
proper cult  
as ever. T  
glected, at  
themselves

Corn, w  
tute both t  
world. T  
of this cou

often mentioned by credulous authors; are equally fictitious with the qualities of the water, which is certainly very bitter and nauseous, but has no deleterious effects on animal life.

Modern infidels have dwelt much on the rocks of Palestine, the sterility of the soil, and the unfavourableness of the climate, in order to invalidate the scriptural accounts of the Land of Promise. But Dr. Shaw, who examined this tract with the most minute attention, says, that were Judea as well cultivated as formerly, it would be more fertile than the best parts of Syria and Phœnicia, because the soil is generally better, and, on an average, yields larger crops. Therefore the sterility, adds he, of which some authors complain, does not proceed from the defects of soil or climate, but from the paucity of inhabitants, and the oppressions of the government.

Indeed the natives can have little inducement to apply to the painful toils of agriculture, farther than is absolutely necessary for their subsistence. "In Palestine," observes Mr. Wood, "I have often seen the inhabitants sowing, attended by an armed friend, to prevent their being robbed of the seed;" and, after all, whoever sows, is uncertain if he shall reap the fruits of his labours.

Even the vicinity of Jerusalem, which has generally been described as rocky and barren, with proper culture, might be rendered as productive as ever. The plains, however, are wholly neglected, and the miserable inhabitants shelter themselves on the hills.

Corn, wine, and oil, milk and honey, constitute both the food and the dainties of the ancient world. These were once the undoubted produce of this country, and they might still be abundant, with



with due cultivation. In short, Palestine is not the only country that has become sterile for want of the labour of man: witness the Campania of Rome, and the environs of Carthage.

In the beginning of March, the plains between Jaffa and Ramah, and other places in the road to Jerusalem, are particularly distinguished by beds of tulips, and other beautiful flowers. The balsam-tree, however, is no longer a native of this country, and the mandrakes are likewise wanting.

Antelopes, hares, and rabbits, are abundant; as are many kinds of winged game, which are frequently caught by hawking. These birds of sport are about the size of our gosh-hawks, and are said to be so strong as not only to bring down a bustard, but to stop an antelope in full career. In this last case, they seize on the animal's head, and make a continual fluttering with their wings, till they are relieved by the greyhounds.

Opposite the northern extremity of Mount Libanus, are the ruins of the ancient Arka, the city of the Arkites, in a most delightful situation. To the northward is the prospect of an extensive plain, diversified by an infinite variety of castles and villages, ponds and rivers: to the eastward, is a distant chain of hills, and to the westward, the Mediterranean. Here are the base columns and rich entablatures, that attest the ancient splendor of this city. It must have formerly been a place of vast strength, and almost impregnable.

This was the Ptolemais of the Romans, and was the scene of many obstinate conflicts between the Saracens and Croisaders. Among the ruins are shewn the remains of a church, formerly belonging to a convent, of which the following re-

remarkable

markable  
siege, too  
abbess of  
nuns sho  
tors, exh  
best prese  
with an  
The nun  
and man  
that they  
fire. So  
convent,  
they exp  
barbarou  
To the  
Samaria,  
their rev  
raised thi  
present re  
considerat  
The ru  
out, whic  
where St  
In the bo  
leads to t  
was shed  
for this sp  
A little  
cient Syc  
between t  
children  
great ston  
and to ere  
At a fr  
well, famo  
the woman

markable story is told: The Turks, after a long siege, took the city by storm, in 1291, when the abbess of the convent, dreading lest she and her nuns should suffer pollution from the brutal victors, exhorted them to mangle their faces as the best preservative of their virginity; and instantly, with an heroic courage, set the example herself. The nuns, no less resolute, cut off their noses, and mangled their features in such a manner, that they were rather objects of horror than desire. Soon after, the soldiers breaking into the convent, and being disappointed in the beauties they expected to find, were so incensed that they barbarously put them all to the sword,

To the south of Arka is Sebasta, the ancient Samaria, and the capital of the ten tribes, after their revolt under the reign of Reoboam. Herod raised this city to great magnificence, and its present remains shew it to have been once a very considerable place.

The ruins of a great church are still pointed out, which is said to have been built on the site where St. John was imprisoned and beheaded. In the body of this church is a stair-case, which leads to the dungeon, where, they say, his blood was shed. The Turks have a great veneration for this spot.

A little farther to the south is Naplosa, the ancient Sychem, which stands in a narrow valley between two mountains; on one of which the children of Israel were commanded to set up great stones, inscribed with the body of the law, and to erect an altar, and offer sacrifices.

At a small distance from Naplosa is Jacob's well, famous for our Saviour's conference with the woman of Samaria. Over this well once stood a large

a large church, built by St. Helena, of which only the foundations now remain.

The ancient Jerusalem is encompassed with hills, and appears as if seated in an amphitheatre. No place affords a distant view of it. That from the Mount of Olives is the most extensive; and yet, observes Dr. Shaw, this is so near the city, that our Saviour might be said, almost in a literal sense, to have "wept over it." Few remains mark out its ancient grandeur, or even its site. Mount Sion, the highest part of the ancient Jerusalem, is now almost entirely without the limits of the present city; while the places adjoining to Mount Calvary, where Christ suffered, are nearly in the centre.

This city stands in 31 degrees 50 minutes north latitude, and 36 deg. east longitude, and is about three miles in circumference. It has five gates; but the walls, though strengthened with towers, are incapable of making a long defence. The private buildings are mean, the streets narrow, and the population small.

The resort of pilgrims is the chief source of its wealth. A Turkish bashaw resides here, to preserve peace, and to collect the revenues. No European Christian is suffered to enter the walls till the governor has received the customary tribute; nor are any permitted to ride on horseback or to appear armed, except they belong to some public minister or consul.

The Europeans, of whatever religious sect, always repair to the Latin convent, where they are entertained for pay; though such as travel for devotion, enjoy more indulgencies than those who come merely out of curiosity. The pilgrims are indeed, treated with peculiar marks of respect.

and are  
assigned  
great fo  
a wax t  
round th  
Deum, f

One c  
grims, i  
Mount  
paces lon  
foundati  
the top o  
through  
others; l  
of our Sa  
still shew  
cave in v

This c  
the emp  
the Great  
which ap  
ture in g  
splendid  
circular,  
ous size,  
it receive  
this open  
considera  
on the ou  
adorned  
marble,  
about eig  
tomb, in  
raised in  
from the  
almost th

and are well accommodated in an apartment assigned for their use. Their feet are washed with great solemnity, and then each of them receives a wax taper, with which he makes a procession round the cloister of the convent, singing *Te Deum*, for conducting him safely to the holy city.

One of the principal places visited by the pilgrims, is the church of the Holy Sepulchre, on Mount Calvary. This edifice is one hundred paces long and sixty wide. In order to lay its foundation, the builders were obliged to reduce the top of the mount to a plain area, by cutting through several parts of the rock, and raising others; but they pretend that no part of the scene of our Saviour's sufferings was altered; and they still shew the place of his crucifixion, and the cave in which his body was laid.

This church, and many others, were erected by the empress, Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great. At the west end is a square tower, which appears somewhat ruinous; but the structure in general is kept in good repair, and has a splendid appearance. The body of the church is circular, and is covered with a dome of prodigious size, with an aperture at top, through which it receives sufficient light. Exactly underneath this opening, is the Holy Sepulchre, which rises considerably above the pavement; and the rock on the outside is hewn into the form of a chapel, adorned with ten beautiful columns of white marble, supporting a cornice. This chapel is about eight feet square, and as many high. The tomb, in which it is said our Lord was laid, is raised in the form of an altar, almost three feet from the floor, extending the whole length, and almost the entire breadth of the chapel; so that

there is not room for more than three persons to kneel at once.

The multitude of lamps continually burning here, renders the place extremely hot: the smoke escapes through vent-holes in the top.

Within the circumference of this church are as many as twelve places, said to be consecrated by some action of our Saviour's death or resurrection; all which are signalized by so many altars.

Anciently, every Christian nation had a small society of monks, who resided in the galleries and appendages about the church; but the greatest part of them have deserted their abodes, on account of the heavy exactions of the Turks. The Latins, the Greeks, Armenians, and Coptics, however, remain. These several sects have contended to exclusively say mass here; and fierce and indecent have sometimes been the conflicts between the Greeks and Latins in particular. However, by the interposition of the king of France, the Latins have obtained the sole privilege of performing the service of the mass, though the Christians of all nations may privately worship there.

Every day a solemn procession is made, in which they carry tapers and crucifixes, singing hymns: but in the holy week, before Easter, when the pilgrims usually flock to Jerusalem, this is performed with unusual solemnity.

On the eve of Good Friday they carry a large crucifix, bearing the image of our Lord, fastened on with nails, in solemn procession, and act the different parts of the crucifixion with a variety of devout rites. When this is finished, two friars, representing Joseph of Arimathea and Nichodemus, approach the cross with great gravity, and

draw

draw out  
which app  
poreal. T  
lay it in t  
Easter Mor

A pious  
by the Gr  
corded. I  
which des  
kindles all  
tervention  
present at  
the eve be  
which disse  
ed mob, m  
were runni  
ing with al  
he! that is  
their runni  
have turne  
sand antic  
other, tum  
travagant

These o  
lasted four  
procession  
crucifixes,  
tationally d  
cession, a  
over the se  
their thou  
Greek pa  
bishop the  
which all  
themselves  
miracle d

draw out the nails from the pretended body, which appears as flexible as if it were really corporeal. They then anoint and perfume it, and lay it in the sepulchre, which is closed up till Easter Monday.

A pious fraud is performed every Easter eve, by the Greek priests, too singular not to be recorded. It is a pretended miraculous flame, which descends into the holy sepulchre, and kindles all the lamps and tapers, without the intervention of human hands. Mr. Maundrell was present at this scene. On entering the church, the eve before the Easter of the Greek church, which differs from the Latin, he found a distracted mob, making a hideous clamour. The people were running round the holy sepulchre, exclaiming with all their might, Huia! Huia! "That is he! that is he!" Having wearied themselves with their running and vociferation, which seemed to have turned their brains, they performed a thousand antic tricks, dragging and carrying each other, tumbling and rolling about in the most extravagant and indecent manner.

These orgies, for they deserve no other name, lasted four hours; and after they were over, a procession set out round the sepulchre, in which crucifixes, standards, and streamers, were ostentatiously displayed. Towards the end of the procession, a pigeon came fluttering into the cupola over the sepulchre, at which the people redoubled their shouts and clamour. The suffragan of the Greek patriarch, and the principal Armenian bishop then opened the door of the sepulchre, on which all the lights were extinguished, and shut themselves in. As the accomplishment of the miracle drew nearer, the acclamations were redoubled,

doubled, and the crowd eagerly pressed on to light their candles at the holy flame, as soon as it was produced.

In a few moments after the bishops had been shut up, the glimmering of the holy fire was seen through the chinks of the door, on which the mob testified the most extravagant joy. Soon after, the two bishops came out with blazing torches in their hands, while the people thronged about them to light their tapers. Those who were fortunate enough to catch a portion of this holy flame, instantly applied it to their faces and bosoms, pretending it was innocuous; but none kept it long enough to hazard the experiment. The whole church was immediately in a blaze; and this illumination concluded the ceremony.

The zealots, among these people, smear pieces of linen with the melted wax which drops from the tapers, and preserve them, as winding sheets for themselves and friends, under an idea, that nothing can be a greater preservative against the flames of hell.

The Latins take great pains to expose this farce, as a scandal to the Christian religion; but charity ought to teach them, that they are guilty of the same practices themselves. A consciousness of this should incline them either to forbearance, or amendment; for one imposition is as venial as another.

The Armenians have a spacious convent on that part of Mount Zion, which lies within the city walls, and in it a chapel, where they say the house of Annas stood. In another chapel, they shew the spot where the house of Caiphas stood, and a small cell, said to be our Lord's prison, previous to his appearance before Pilate.

Just

Just with  
Cenaculu  
tuted his  
a mosque,  
ter it. N  
which the  
at some d  
arrested he  
the grave;  
touched th

At the b  
sheba's po  
thence, is  
the Field o  
verted into

On Mo  
with intric  
the Prophe  
it is said th

At the  
place of ou  
stood a larg  
pola is a ha  
of one of hi  
however, i

In short,  
lustrious by  
vine Autho  
cally pointe  
Judas betra  
damnata, by  
who unite  
infamous  
mosque is  
where form

Just without Zion gate, is the church of the Cœnaculum, where they pretend Christ instituted his last supper; but this is converted into a mosque, and no Christians are permitted to enter it. Near it are the ruins of a house, in which the Virgin is supposed to have died; and at some distance from it the spot where a Jew arrested her body, as they were conveying it to the grave; but the hand withered with which he touched the bier.

At the bottom of Mount Sion, is shewn Bathsheba's pool. And at a small distance from thence, is the Potter's Field, called afterwards the Field of Blood, which is inclosed and converted into a charnel house.

On Mount Olivet are shewn several caves, with intricate windings, called the Sepulchres of the Prophets, and twelve arched vaults, where it is said the apostles compiled their creed.

At the top of this mount is also shewn the place of our Saviour's ascension, where anciently stood a large church; and exactly under the cupola is a hard stone, on which is shewn the print of one of his feet. This chapel of the ascension, however, is now used by the Turks as a mosque.

In short, there is scarcely a spot rendered illustrious by the actions or sufferings of the Divine Author of our religion, that is not identically pointed out. The piece of ground, where Judas betrayed him, is still regarded as a *terra damnata*, by the Turks as well as the Christians, who unite in detesting the scene where such an infamous piece of treachery was acted. A mosque is erected over the pretended spot, where formerly stood the Holy of Holies.



Bethlehem, which is honoured as the birth-place of Christ, stands two miles to the south of Jerusalem; but at present is an inconsiderable place, though much visited by pilgrims. It has, however, a church, erected by Helena, in the form of a cross, which is yet entire. The roof is of cedar, supported by four rows of columns, each made of one entire block of white marble. Under the church is shewn the cave of the nativity, and the manger in which Christ was laid. Here is also the chapel of St. Joseph, the reputed father of our Lord.

The wilderness of St. John, though very rocky, is well cultivated, and produces plenty of corn, vines, and olives. In this track, they shew a cave and fountain, where, they say, the Baptist used to exercise his austerities. Between this and Jerusalem, is the convent of St. John, and still nearer to that city, is the convent of the Holy Cross, so called from a belief, that here the tree grew of which the cross was made.

Nazareth is now a small village, situated in a kind of hollow, on the top of a high hill. The church is partly formed by a cave, where it is said the virgin received the salutation of the angel. It is remarkable, that almost all the extraordinary transactions, mentioned in the scriptures, are said to have passed in caves; though the circumstances of many of the actions require a different scene. Hence we may justly doubt of the reality of the spots; but while they serve to recal the ideas annexed to them, the effect is the same.

In Nazarath they also shew the house in which St. Joseph lived, and where our Saviour was subject to him for thirty years. This spot is likewise dignified

dignified  
churches.

Mount  
supposed to  
and beauti  
an hour, an  
plain, of a  
length, an  
encircled  
trenches, a  
are still vis  
delightful  
Mediterran  
and Eldra  
formed to  
ed to erect.

To the e  
foot is feat  
widow's fo  
ther lake  
mountain,  
ed in the  
called the  
delivered  
the Mount

Of the  
Land, we  
indeed can  
vout, or th  
position is  
important  
tionable a  
to separat  
however,  
prove that  
cription

dignified by the ruins of one of St. Helena's churches.

Mount Tabor, on which the transfiguration is supposed to have taken place, is a high, round, and beautiful spot. The ascent to the top takes up an hour, and here we find a fruitful and delicious plain, of an oval form, about two furlongs in length, and one in breadth. It is almost wholly encircled with trees, and anciently had walls, trenches, and fortifications, the ruins of which are still visible. The top of Tabor affords a most delightful prospect, commanding a view of the Mediterranean, and the fine plains of Galilee and Esdraelon. Three caves are still shewn, formed to represent the tabernacles Peter proposed to erect.

To the eastward is Mount Hermon, and at its foot is seated Nain, where our Lord restored the widow's son to life. Due east is the sea, or rather lake of Tiberias, and close to it, a steep mountain, down which the swine ran and perished in the water. Towards the north, is what is called the Mount of the Beatitudes, where Christ delivered his sermon. Southward is a view of the Mountains of Gilboa, so fatal to Saul.

Of the various early accounts of the Holy Land, we have chosen to give a rapid view; they indeed can never cease to interest the really devout, or the superstitious bigot; but where imposition is so palpably displayed in tracing many important scenes, and so few remains of unquestionable antiquity are now visible, it is painful to separate the dross from the ore. We trust, however, enough has been said in this place to prove that Palestine corresponds with the description of it in holy writ, and that it would  
still

still be a "land flowing with milk and honey," in the hands of the industrious and enlightened. The religious and the political tenets of the Koran, are alike inimical to human happiness and the exertion of mental or corporeal powers. Under their baneful influence, man loses his energies, and the earth its fertility.

## JOURNEY

*With an Em*  
*(Gr*

**W**HEN with  
culties only  
every nerve  
view. The  
though not  
strangest th  
fancy, ferti  
so difficult  
into the me  
heart.

Mr. Bell  
visit several  
border on  
duced him  
Erkine, ch  
the Czar Pe

JOURNEY OF  
*JOHN BELL, ESQ.*

FROM

ST. PETERSBURGH

TO

P E K I N.

*With an Embassy from his Imperial Majesty, Peter the Great, to Kambi, Emperor of China.*

---

**W**HEN the mind of man is once warmed with a favourite object or pursuit, difficulties only serve to give new resolution, and every nerve is strained to accomplish the end in view. The desire of visiting foreign countries, though not a very general passion, is one of the strangest that can seize on the imagination; and fancy, fertile in expedients, under this passion, so difficult to be gratified, converts every talent into the means of forwarding the purpose of the heart.

Mr. Bell informs us, that it was this ardour to visit several parts of Asia, particularly those that border on the dominions of Russia, which induced him to solicit a recommendation to Dr. Erskine, chief physician and privy counsellor to the Czar Peter I. By this gentleman's influence,  
and

ney,  
ened.  
oran,  
d the  
Under  
rgies,

RNEY

and his own knowledge in physic and surgery, which he wished to render subservient to the purpose of travelling, he was appointed to attend an embassy to the Sophy of Persia, and afterwards a similar mission to the court of China. His adventures, in this last expedition, we have selected to enrich our volumes.

The embassy consisted of Leoff Vassilovich Ismayloff, as principal, a gentleman of family, and a captain of the Russian guards, his secretary, six gentlemen, and a priest, with interpreters, clerks, a band of music, valets and footmen, &c. to the number of sixty persons; besides a troop of twenty-five dragoons, and an escort from Tobolsky to Peking, and back to the same place.

The presents for the emperor of China, being got ready, as well as the ambassador's dispatches, I set out from St. Petersburg, the 14th of July, 1719, in company with Messieurs Lange and Grave, attended by a few servants; the first was a native of Sweden, and the other of Courland. We travelled to the city of Moscow in small parties, the more easy to procure post horses. September 9th, having shipped our baggage, and prepared every thing for our departure, we went ourselves on board, and after firing nine guns, rowed down the river Moscow.

After a voyage of six weeks, we arrived at Cazan on the 20th of October. We staid here about five weeks, waiting for the snow falling to smooth the roads; and in the mean time were employed in preparing sledges and other necessaries, for our journey towards Siberia.

November 24th, we sent off the heavy baggage: but Monsieur Ismayloff, with a few of the gentlemen, remained some days longer; because

it was d  
with load  
in the n  
keeping  
many vill  
often as o

On the  
town. W  
more inter  
the banks

The 8th  
cold. Th  
fog, the fr  
veral of ou  
their sing  
however,  
rubbing th

On the  
kamiky, d  
river, on t  
river is of  
It rises far  
ceives the  
rivers, wh  
very nearl  
discharges  
of Cazan,

In the n  
the fossil  
kind of c  
the fire, an  
cloth was  
by them

The asb  
ful discove  
in these pa

it was disagreeable travelling on rough roads with loaded sledges. At last, on the 28th, late in the night, the ambassador quitted Cazan, keeping to the north-eastward. There being many villages on the road, we changed horses as often as occasion required.

On the 7th we reached Kay-gorod, a small town. We perceived the cold becoming daily more intense, as we proceeded northward along the banks of the Kama.

The 8th, we quitted Kay-gorod in a vehement cold. Though there was little wind and a thick fog, the frost continued so penetrating, that several of our people, who were most exposed, had their fingers and toes frozen. Most of them, however, recovered by the common method of rubbing the numbed parts with snow.

On the 9th, we arrived at the town of Solikamky, derived from Sole, Salt, and Kama, the river, on the banks of which it is situated. This river is of great fame in these parts of the world. It rises far to the north, and, in its course, receives the Parma, Pilva, Koyva, and many other rivers, which, together, form a mighty stream, very nearly equal to the Volga, into which it discharges itself about sixty versts below the city of Cazan, and loses its name.

In the neighbourhood of Solikamky is found the fossil called asb stos; of which is made a kind of cloth like linen, that may be put into the fire, and taken out again unconsumed. This cloth was known among the ancients, and used by them on several occasions.

The asbestos, like many both curious and useful discoveries, was found out by mere accident in these parts. A certain huntsman, being about

to load his fowling-piece, and wanting wadding, observed a great stone in the woods, which seemed to have some flakes upon it like loose threads, he soon found that, by rubbing, it turned into a soft downy substance, fit for his use; he therefore filled his pocket with it; but, having fired his piece, was surpris'd to see that the gunpowder had no effect upon the wadding. This rais'd his curiosity so far, that he kindled a fire on purpose, into which he put the asbestos; but still took it out entire, and it was of the same use as formerly. This experiment so frightened the poor sportsman, that he imagin'd the devil had taken possession of the fossil. On returning home, he told what had happened to the priest of the parish, who, amaz'd at the relation, repeated it so frequently, that, at last, he told it to a person who was acquainted with the qualities peculiar to the asbestos, and, on examination, found the flakes to be that fossil.

The 16th, about noon, we were in sight of the city of Tobolsky, though distant from us about twenty English miles. The walls are white, and the crosses and cupolas of the churches gilded, which make a very fine appearance. About two o'clock, we arriv'd safe at this place, which is the capital of Siberia, and the residence of the governor.

This city is situated in latitude 58 deg. 40 min. north, at the conflux of the Irtysh and Tobol. From this last, the city has its name. Both these rivers are navigable for several hundred miles above this place. The Irtysh, after receiving the Tobol, becomes a noble stream, and discharges itself into the Oby. This situation was chosen by the Russians, both for its strength and beauty.

ing wadding, which seem-  
 loose threads, turned into a  
 se; he there-  
 having fired  
 the gunpow-  
 g. This rais-  
 lled a fire on  
 stos; but still  
 e same use as  
 rightened the  
 the devil had  
 On returning  
 I to the priest  
 e relation, re-  
 t, he told it to  
 a the qualities  
 examination,

in sight of the  
 from us about  
 are white, and  
 urches gilded,  
 e. About two  
 place, which is  
 fidence of the

de 58 deg. 40  
 Irtysh and To-  
 ts name. Both  
 everal hundred  
 h, after receiv-  
 stream, and dis-  
 s situation was  
 its strength and  
 beauty.

beauty. Formerly the Tartar princes had their  
 abode at a place about thirty versts south from  
 Tobolsky, which is now neglected and ruinous.  
 The inhabitants are chiefly Russians, of different  
 professions; many of them are merchants, and  
 very rich, by the profitable trade they carry on  
 to the borders of China, and throughout the ex-  
 tensive limits of their own country.

The Irtysh takes its rise from a great lake,  
 named Korfan, in a mountainous country, about  
 one thousand six hundred versts to the south-  
 ward of Tobolsky. The country about this lake  
 is inhabited by the black Kalmucks, a mighty  
 and numerous people, governed by a prince, call-  
 ed Kontaysha. From these the Kalmucks on the  
 Volga are descended. After the Irtysh has run  
 for many miles through a hilly country, covered  
 with wood, it passes through a fine fruitful plain,  
 inhabited by the Kalmucks, till it comes to a  
 house called Sedmy-Palaty, or the Seven Rooms,  
 situated to the right in coming down the river.  
 It is very surprising to find such a regular edifice  
 in the middle of a desert. Some of the Tar-  
 tars say, it was built by Tamerlane, called by  
 the Tartars Temyr-Ack-Sack, or Lame-Temyr;  
 others by the Gingeze-Chan. The building, ac-  
 cording to the best information I could obtain, is  
 of brick or stone, well finished, and continues  
 still entire. It consists of seven apartments, un-  
 der one roof, from whence it has the name of  
 the Seven Palaces. Several of these rooms are  
 filled with scrolls of glazed paper, fairly wrote,  
 and many of them in gilt characters. Some of  
 the scrolls are black, but the greatest part, white.  
 The language in which they are written, is that  
 of the Tongusts, or Kalmucks. While I was at  
 Vol. XII. Q Tobolsky



Tobolsky, I met with a soldier in the street, with a bundle of these papers in his hand. He asked me to buy them; which I did for a small sum. I kept them till my arrival in England, when I distributed them among my friends, particularly to that learned antiquarian, Sir Hans Sloane, who valued them at a high rate, and gave them a place in his celebrated museum.

Two of these scrolls were sent, by order of the emperor, Peter I. to the royal academy at Paris. The academy returned a translation, which I saw in the rarity chamber at St. Petersburg. One of them contained a commission to a lama, or priest; and the other a form of prayer to the Deity. Whether this interpretation may be depended on, I shall not determine. The Tartars esteem them all sacred writings, as appears from the care they take to preserve them. Perhaps they may contain some curious pieces of antiquity, particularly of ancient history. Above the Sedmy-Palaty, toward the source of the Irtysh, upon the hills and valleys, grows the best rhubarb in the world, without the least culture.

January 9th, 1720, we proceeded toward Tara. We passed through many Tartar villages, and at night lodged in one of their little huts, and warmed ourselves at a good fire on the hearth. These houses consist generally of one or two rooms, according to the ability of the landlord. Near to the hearth is fixed an iron kettle to dress the victuals. In one end of the apartment is placed a bench, about eighteen inches high, and six feet broad, covered with mats, or skins of wild beasts, upon which all the family sit by day, and sleep in the night. The walls are built of wood and moss, consisting of large beams, laid one above another,

with

with a lay  
All the roc  
for a wind  
piece of ic  
which lets  
will last t  
very neat a  
houses. T  
Near the h  
cattle.

In the pl  
bassador fe  
that he mi  
wild beas  
ing is the c  
lows in th  
they sell th  
that this pl  
and wild b  
a number o  
south; ma  
ants, both o  
What of t  
salt. The  
into excell  
the track o  
his snow-fl  
the dog, til  
comes his p  
The 19th  
ed travelli  
really what  
plain. It  
grounds, o  
bitants are  
in return f

with a layer of moss between every two beams. All the roofs are raised. A square hole is cut out for a window, and to supply the want of glass, a piece of ice is formed to fit the place exactly, which lets in a good light. Two or three pieces will last the whole winter. These Tartars are very neat and cleanly, both in their persons and houses. They use no stoves, as the Russians do. Near the house, there is commonly a shed for the cattle.

In the places through which we passed, the ambassador sent for all the hunters and sportsmen, that he might enquire what kinds of game and wild beasts were in their neighbourhood. Hunting is the employment of most of the young fellows in this country, and is very profitable, as they sell the furs to great advantage. We found that this place produced great plenty both of game and wild beasts, but few fables. In the spring, a number of elks and stags come hither, from the south; many of which are killed by the inhabitants, both on account of their flesh and their hides. What of the flesh is not consumed fresh, they salt. The hides are very large, and are dressed into excellent buff. The huntsman, having found the track of a stag upon the snow, pursues it upon his snow-shoes, with his bow and arrows and little dog, till the animal is quite fatigued, and becomes his prey.

The 19th, we entered the Baraba, and continued travelling through it for ten days. Baraba is really what its name signifies, an extensive marshy plain. It is generally full of lakes, and marshy grounds, overgrown with tall woods. The inhabitants are very hospitable; and desire nothing, in return for their civilities, but a little tobacco to

smoke, and a dram of brandy, of which they are very fond. The dress, both of men and women, consists of long coats of sheep-skins, which they get from the Russians and Kalmucks, in exchange for more valuable furs.

The Barabintzy, like most of the ancient natives of Siberia, have many conjurers among them, whom they call shamans, and sometimes priests. Many of the female sex also assume this character. The shamans are held in great esteem by the people: they pretend to a correspondence with the shaytan, or devil; by whom, they say, they are informed of all past and future events, at any distance of time or place. We went to visit a famous woman of this character. When we entered her house, she continued busy about her domestic affairs, almost without taking any notice of her guests. However, after she had smoked a pipe of tobacco, and drank a dram of brandy, she began to be more cheerful. Our people asked her some trifling questions about their friends; but she pretended to be quite ignorant, till she got more tobacco, and some inconsiderable presents, when she began to collect her conjuring tools.

First, she brought the shaytan, which is nothing but a piece of wood, wherein is cut something resembling a human head, adorned with many silk and woollen rags, of various colours; then a small drum, about a foot diameter, to which were fixed many brass and iron rings, and hung round also with rags. She now began a dismal tune, keeping time with the drum, which she beat with a stick for that purpose; while several of her neighbours, whom she had previously called to her assistance, joined in the chorus. During this scene, which lasted about a quarter of an hour,

she

she kept the  
stuck up in  
nished, she  
answers we  
much obscu  
been given  
man, and v

February  
Tomsky, so  
upon the ea

About ei  
in a plain,  
places of a  
fell in battl  
ed by the m  
them. WH  
fought, so f  
was informe  
Tamerlane,  
had many e  
Kalmucks;  
quer. Man  
parts, every  
dig up, an  
considerable  
some precid  
swords and  
interrupted  
ties of the  
the ashes of  
The 20th  
ed Meletzky  
fresh ourselv  
of this place  
imm Tartar  
ars, live in

she kept the shaytan or image close by herself, stuck up in a corner. The charm being now finished, she desired us to put our questions. Her answers were delivered very artfully, and with as much obscurity and ambiguity, as they could have been given by any oracle. She was a young woman, and very handsome.

February 4th, we arrived safe at the town of Tomsky, so called from the noble river Tomm, upon the eastern bank of which it stands.

About eight or ten days journey from Tomsky, in a plain, are found many tombs and burying places of ancient heroes, who, in all probability, fell in battle. These tombs are easily distinguished by the mounds of earth and stones raised upon them. When, or by whom, these battles were fought, so far to the northward, is uncertain. I was informed by the Tartars in the Baraba, that Tamerlane, or Timyr-Ack-Sack, as they call him, had many engagements in that country with the Kalmucks; whom he in vain endeavoured to conquer. Many persons go from Tomsky and other parts, every summer, to these graves; which they dig up, and find, among the ashes of the dead, considerable quantities of gold, silver, brass, and some precious stones; but particularly hilts of swords and armour. They are sometimes, indeed, interrupted and robbed of all their booty, by parties of the Kalmucks, who abhor the disturbing the ashes of the dead.

The 20th, we arrived at a Russian village, called Meletzky-ostrogue; where we staid a day to refresh ourselves and horses. In the neighbourhood of this place we found many huts of these Tzulimm Tartars. The Tzulimms, like other Tartars, live in huts half sunk under ground. They

have a fire in the middle, with a hole at the top to let out the smoke, and benches round the fire, to sit or lie upon. This seems to be the common method of living among all the northern nations, from Lapland eastward to the Japanese Ocean. They are poor, miserable, and ignorant heathens. The archbishop of Tobolsky, in person, came lately hither and baptized some hundreds of them, who were inclined to embrace the Christian faith. As they are generally well disposed and harmless people, probably in a short time they may be all converted.

The 1st of March, we overtook our baggage, which we passed; it being thought more convenient, both in order to procure lodging and fresh horses, that the heavy carriages should travel behind.

We continued our journey for several days, along the Tongusta. We found now and then little villages or single houses on the banks. One day we chanced to meet a prodigious flock of hares, all as white as the snow on which they walked. They were coming down the bank of the river, very deliberately, on a small path of their own making, close to the beaten road. As soon as they saw us, all of them ran into the woods, without seeming much frightened.

The nation of the Tongusy was once very numerous; but is, of late, much diminished by the small-pox. It is remarkable, that they knew nothing of this distemper till the Russians arrived among them. They are so much afraid of this disease, that, if any one of a family is seized with it, the rest immediately make the patient a little hut, and place by him some water and victuals; then packing up every thing, they march off to

the windwa  
with burnin  
lamentation  
fit the sick,  
the person d  
tree, to whi  
prevent his

When the  
carry with t  
tirely on wha  
mal that cor  
or a wolf.

food; but t  
taste and sn  
oblige them  
kills an elk  
place till he  
near his fam  
it home. H  
always a tin  
happen to b  
bing two pic

I have be  
that when l  
long chaces,  
which they  
the other to  
mities of the  
are drawn tig  
ing the capac  
feeling the c

Although  
the sun and  
this observat  
among them

the windward, each carrying an earthen pot, with burning coals in it, and making a dreadful lamentation as they go along. They never revisit the sick, till they think the danger past. If the person dies, they place him on a branch of a tree, to which he is tied with strong withes, to prevent his falling.

When they go a hunting into the woods, they carry with them no provisions; but depend entirely on what they are to catch. They eat every animal that comes in their way, even a bear, a fox, or a wolf. The squirrels are reckoned delicate food; but the ermines have such a strong rank taste and smell, that nothing but starving can oblige them to eat their flesh. When a Tonguse kills an elk or deer, he never moves from the place till he has eat it up, unless he happens to be near his family; in which case he carries part of it home. He is never at a loss for fire, having always a tinder-box about him; if this should happen to be wanting, he kindles a fire by rubbing two pieces of wood against each other.

I have been told, by some of these hunters, that when hard pinched with hunger, on such long chaces, they take two thin boards, one of which they apply to the pit of the stomach, and the other to the back, opposite to it. The extremities of these boards are tied with cords, which are drawn tighter by degrees, and thus, by diminishing the capacity of the stomach, they prevent their feeling the cravings of hunger.

Although the Tongusians, in general, worship the sun and moon, there are many exceptions to this observation. I have found intelligent people among them, who believed there was a being superior

perior to both sun and moon, and who created them and all the world.

I shall only remark farther, that from all the accounts I have heard and read of the natives of Canada, there is no nation in the world which they so much resemble as the Tongusians. It is to be observed, that, from this place northward to the frozen ocean, there are no inhabitants, except a few Tongusians on the banks of the great rivers, the whole of this most extensive country being overgrown with dark impenetrable woods. The soil, however, along the banks of the rivers, is good, and produces wheat, barley, rye, and oats.

The method taken by the inhabitants to destroy the large fir-trees, is, to cut off a ring of bark from the trunk, about a foot broad, which prevents the ascending of the sap, and the tree withers in a few years. This prepares it for being burnt in a dry season; by which means, the ground is both cleared of the wood and manured by the ashes, without much labour.

The 9th, we arrived at the town of Elimsky, which stands on the road to the eastern parts of Siberia; for travellers to China generally take to the south-east, toward Irkutsky; and those who travel to Yakutiky and Kamtatzky, to the north-east.

The people who travel, in winter, from hence to these places, generally do it in January or February. It is a very long and difficult journey; and which none but Tongusians, or such hardy people, have abilities to perform. The Russians frequently finish it in six weeks. The common method is as follows: After travelling a few days in sledges, when the road becomes impassable by

horses,

horses, the  
drag after  
provision  
and light  
sledge, at  
which a man  
snow. As  
themselves  
As soon as  
again pro  
This man  
space of  
where the  
and their  
and are n  
the weigh  
the work  
all the wa  
holds a sin  
rest. I ha  
these crea  
must carry  
themselves  
imals know  
ing; and  
ted and re  
We set  
s a narrow  
in each fi  
nd in the  
The fact  
ect, from  
sometimes  
biting a  
her time  
oods and

who created  
 from all the  
 e natives of  
 world which  
 sians. It is  
 orthward to  
 ants, except  
 great rivers,  
 untry being  
 oods. The  
 ne rivers, is  
 e, and oats.  
 ts to destroy  
 of bark from  
 prevents the  
 eers in a few  
 rnt in a dry  
 s both clear-  
 ashes, with-

of Elimsky,  
 ern parts of  
 rally take to  
 d those who  
 o the north-

from hence  
 uary or Fe-  
 ult journey;  
 such hardy  
 The Russians  
 The common  
 g a few days  
 mpassable by  
 horses,

horses, they set themselves on snow-shoes, and drag after them what is called a nart, containing provisions and other necessaries; which are as few and light as possible. This nart is a kind of sledge, about five feet long, and ten inches broad, which a man may easily draw upon the deepest snow. At night they make a large fire, and lay themselves down to sleep in these narrow sledges. As soon as they have refreshed themselves they again proceed on their snow-shoes, as before. This manner of travelling continues about the space of ten days, when they come to a place where they procure dogs to draw both themselves and their narts. The dogs are yoked by pairs; and are more or fewer in number, according to the weight they have to draw. Being trained to the work, they go on with great spirit, barking all the way; and the person who lies in the sledge holds a small cord to guide the dog that leads the rest. I have been surpris'd to see the weight that these creatures are able to draw; for travellers must carry along with them provisions, both for themselves and the dogs. These watchful animals know the time of setting out in the morning; and make a dismal howling, till they are fed and ready to pursue their journey.

We set out from Elimpiky on the 12th. There is a narrow road cut for sledges; and the trees on each side meeting at the top, shade it by day, and in the night make it very dark and dismal.

The face of the country had now a different aspect, from what I had seen for several months; sometimes we saw a fine champaign country, exhibiting a beautiful and extensive prospect; at other times, the view was agreeably varied with woods and rising grounds. The north-side of the  
 river



river is mostly overgrown with woods. There are some openings along the banks, where we found villages, and abundance of cattle and provisions.

We were entertained with a famous Buratky shaman, who was also a lama or priest, and was brought from a great distance. As these shamans make a great noise in this part of the world, and are believed, by the ignorant vulgar, to be inspired, I shall give some account of the behaviour of this one in particular; by which it will appear that the whole is an imposition.

He was introduced to the ambassador by the commandant, accompanied by several chiefs of his own tribe, who treat him with great respect. He was a man of about thirty years of age, of a grave aspect and deportment. At his introduction, he had a cup of brandy presented to him, which he drank, but refused any more.

After some conversation, he was desired to exhibit some specimen of his art; but he replied, he could do nothing in a Russian house; because there were some images of saints, which prevented his success. The performance was therefore adjourned to a Buratky tent in the suburbs. Accordingly, in the evening, we went to the place appointed, where we found the shaman, with several of his companions, round a little fire, smoking tobacco; but no women among them. We placed ourselves on one side of the tent, leaving the other for him and his countrymen. After sitting about half an hour, the shaman placed himself cross legged upon the floor, clothed by a few burning coals upon the hearth, with his face toward his companions; then he took two sticks, about four feet long each, one in each hand, and began to sing a dismal tune, beating time with the sticks; while all his followers

joined

. There are  
e we found  
provisions.  
us Buratky  
est, and was  
ese shamans  
e world, and  
to be inspir-  
behaviour of  
will appear

Tador by the  
l chiefs of his  
t respect. He  
ge, of a grave  
roduction, he  
m, which he

as desired to  
but he repli-  
n house; be-  
aints, which  
ormance was  
tent in the  
ing, we went  
ound the sha-  
s, round a lit-  
women among  
he side of the  
d his country-  
ur, the sham-  
he floor, close  
earth, with his  
he took two  
one in each  
al tune, beat  
l his follower  
joined

joined in the chorus. During this part of the performance, he turned and distorted his body into many different postures, till at last, he wrought himself up to such a degree of fury, that he foamed at the mouth; and his eyes looked red and staring. He now started upon his legs, and fell a dancing like one distracted, till he trod out the fire with his bare feet. These unnatural motions were, by the vulgar, attributed to the operations of a divinity; and, in truth, one would almost have imagined him possessed by some demon. After being quite spent with dancing, he retired to the door of the tent, and gave three dreadful shrieks, by which, his companions said, he called the demon to direct him in answering such questions as should be proposed. He then returned, and sat down in great composure, telling us he was ready to resolve any question that might be asked. Several of our people put questions in abundance; all which he answered readily, but in such ambiguous terms, that nothing could be made of them. He now performed several legermain tricks; such as stabbing himself with a knife, and bringing it up at his mouth, running himself through with a sword, and many others, too trifling to mention. In short, nothing is more evident than that these shamans are a parcel of jugglers, fit only to impose on the ignorant and credulous vulgar.

The 28th, about noon, we came to a river called Orongoy, which we crossed on a tall camel; it being too deep for horses. At this place we found a number of the Buratky encamped, with their flocks grazing in the neighbourhood.

Our horses having swam the river, we went into one of the Buratky tents, till they were dried.

The

The hospitable landlady immediately set her kettle on the fire, to make us some tea; the extraordinary preparation of which I cannot omit describing. After placing a large iron kettle over the fire, she took care to wipe it very clean with a horse's tail, that hung in the corner of the tent for that purpose; then the water was put into it, and soon after some coarse bohea tea, which is got from China, and a little salt. When near boiling she took a large brass ladle and tossed the tea, till the liquor turned very brown. It was now taken off the fire, and after subsiding a little, was poured clear into another vessel. The kettle being wiped clean with the horse's tail as before, was again set upon the fire. The mistress now prepared a paste, of meal and fresh butter, that hung in a skin near the horse's tail, which was put into the tea-kettle and fried. Upon this paste the tea was again poured; to which was added some good thick cream, taken out of a clean sheep's skin which hung upon a peg among other things. The ladle was again employed for the space of six minutes, when the tea being removed from the fire was allowed to stand a while in order to cool. The landlady now took some wooden cups, which held about half a pint each, and served her tea to all the company. The principal advantage of this tea is, that it both satisfies hunger and quenches thirst. I thought it not disagreeable but should have liked it much better had it been prepared in a manner a little more cleanly. Our bountiful hostess, however, gave us a hearty welcome; and as these people know not the use of money, there was nothing to pay for our entertainment. We only made her a present of a little tobacco to smoke, of which this nation

very fond  
that some

The 2  
means of  
woods, a  
country,

Their me  
armed w

the game  
men are  
is sprung  
the other

Our Cost  
deer, and  
animals c

be reckon  
they hunt

About  
ga, where  
the river

at this pla  
boats, exc  
and sadd

mounted  
without t

were set a  
dismount

one hand,  
the other

country o  
We ha  
the horses  
and, in th

ginisky.  
Here e  
nation of  
VOL. X

very fond. I have given this receipt, with a view that some European ladies may improve upon it.

The 29th of May we mounted early, and, by means of our Cossacks, hunted and ranged the woods, as we went along, in the manner of this country, called *oblave* in the Russian language. Their method is to form a semicircle of horsemen, armed with bows and arrows, in order to inclose the game. Within the semicircle, a few young men are placed, who give notice when the game is sprung; these are only permitted to pursue, the others being confined to keep their ranks. Our Cossacks, with their arrows, killed three deer, and several hares: and, if killing harmless animals can be called diversion, this may properly be reckoned one of the finest. After this fashion they hunt bears, wolves, foxes, and wild boars.

About noon we came to a village on the *Silinga*, where we halted a few hours, and then crossed the river in boats; which was near a mile broad at this place. Our Cossacks, however, sought no boats, except one to transport their arms, clothes, and saddles; which being done, all of them mounted their horses, and plunged into the river without the least concern. As soon as the horses were set a swimming, for ease to them, the men dismounted, and, laying hold of the mane with one hand, guided them gently by the bridle with the other. This is the common method in this country of transporting men and horses.

We halted a little, on crossing the river, till the horses were dried; after which we mounted, and, in the evening, arrived at the town of *Selinkinky*.

Here ends the tribe of the *Buratsky*, and the nation of the *Mongalls* begins.

The Mongalls are a numerous people, and occupy a large extent of country, from this place to the Kallgan, which signifies, the Everlasting Wall, or the great Wall of China. In former times, the Mongalls were troublesome neighbours to the Chinese, against whose incursions this great wall was built.

Kamhi, the present emperor of China, was the first who subdued those hardy Tartars; which he effected more by kind usage and humanity than by his sword; for these people are great lovers of liberty. The same gentle treatment hath been observed by the Russians, towards those of them who are their subjects. And they themselves confess, that, under the protection of these two mighty emperors, they enjoy more liberty, and live more at ease, than they formerly did under their own independent princes.

The present prince of Mongolia is called Tush-du-Chan, and resides about six days journey to the south-east, from Selinginsky. The place is called Urga, and is near to where the kutuchtu, or high priest, inhabits. When the Mongalls submitted themselves to the emperor of China, it was agreed, that the Tush-du-Chan should still maintain the name and authority of a prince over his people; but undertake no war, nor expedition, without consent of the emperor; which has strictly been observed ever since.

It was very remarkable that, in all the vast dominions of Mongolia, there is not so much as a single house to be seen. All the natives, even the prince and high priest, live constantly in tents; and remove, with their cattle, from place to place, as conveniency requires.

The  
plough  
but are  
Satisfie  
perfluit  
ple man

The g  
waste;  
toward  
also, to  
fine; an  
ing grai

Our b  
of June.

necessari  
the rest o  
his majes  
miles up  
then lay.

In the  
ter to the  
perial co  
desired th  
his recep  
sent to th  
warded t  
travel th  
his perm  
ter to the  
and his

expres.

gentleme

ulate the

They wen

nd beha

These people do not trouble themselves with ploughing or digging the ground in any way ; but are content with the produce of their flocks. Satisfied with necessaries, without aiming at superfluities, they pursue the most ancient and simple manner of life.

The greatest part of Mongalia is one continued waste ; except the places along the Amoor, and toward the Russian borders in the west. The soil also, to the south, from Selingsinky, is extremely fine ; and capable, by proper culture, of producing grain of several sorts.

Our barques arrived at Selingsinky on the 4th of June. After we had taken out of them what necessaries we wanted, they were dispatched with the rest of the baggage, for the greater security, to his majesty's store-houses at Strealka, about four miles up the river, where the caravan for China then lay.

In the mean time, the ambassador wrote a letter to the alleggada, or prime minister, at the imperial court of Peking, to notify his arrival ; and desired that his excellency would give orders for his reception on the borders. This letter was sent to the prince of Mongalia, to be by him forwarded to court : for no strangers are allowed to travel through his territories to China, without his permission. The officer, who carried the letter to the prince, was treated with great civility ; and his letter immediately sent to court by an express. A few days after, the prince sent two gentlemen, one of whom was a lama, to congratulate the ambassador on his arrival in these parts. They were invited to dine with the ambassador, and behaved very decently.

The same officer, who carried the ambassador's letter to the prince of Mongolia at Urga, was ordered to present his compliments to the kutuchtu, or high priest, who is a near relation of the prince. He received the officer in a very friendly manner, desired him to sit down in his presence; an honour granted to very few, except ambassadors and pilgrims from remote countries; and, at his departure, gave him a present of some inconsiderable things, particularly a few pieces of Chinese silks.

This extraordinary man assumes to himself the character of omniscience, which is the interpretation of the word kutuchtu; and the people are taught to believe that he really knows all things, past, present, and future. As his intelligence, by means of his lamas, is very extensive, he is easily enabled to impose on the vulgar in this particular. They also believe that he is immortal; not that his body lives always, but that his soul, upon the decay of an old one, immediately transmigrates into some young human body; which, by certain marks, the lamas discover to be animated by the soul of the kutuchtu, and he is accordingly treated as high priest.

The kutuchtu and his lamas are all clothed in yellow, and no layman is allowed to wear this colour, except the prince. This mark of distinction makes them known and respected every where. They also wear about their necks a string of beads, which is used in saying their prayers. The Mongalls believe in, and worship one Almighty Creator of all things. They hold, that the kutuchtu is God's vicegerent on earth; and that there will be a state of future rewards and punishments.

June  
ver, I w  
of a man  
were an  
all the fi  
again in  
by one.  
they look  
his beha  
little not  
times.

streak of  
of the br

After  
much ple  
Russian l  
guesse, b  
him to m  
with a dr  
said it w  
or drink

I asked  
to let the  
the souls  
tions, ha  
that supp  
that, acc  
ought to  
lived on

After  
that he  
cheerful  
had a bu  
much ma  
when it  
him; bu

June 12th, walking along the bank of the river, I was a little surpris'd at the figure and dress of a man standing among a number of boys, who were angling for small fish. The person bought all the fish alive, and immediately let them go again into the river, which he did very gently one by one. The boys were very civil to him, though they looked upon him as distracted, on account of his behaviour. During this ceremony, he took little notice of me, though I spoke to him several times. I soon perceived, by his dress, and the streak of saffron on his forehead, that he was one of the brachmans from India.

After setting all the fish at liberty, he seem'd much pleas'd; and, having learnt a little of the Russian language, and a smattering of the Portuguese, began to converse with me. I carried him to my lodgings, and offer'd to entertain him with a dram; but he would taste nothing: for he said it was against the rules of his religion to eat or drink with strangers.

I asked him the reason why he bought the fish to let them go again. He told me that, perhaps, the souls of some of his deceased friends, or relations, had taken possession of these fish, and, upon that supposition, it was his duty to relieve them: that, according to their law, no animal whatever ought to be killed or eaten; and that they always lived on vegetable food.

After this interview, we became so familiar, that he came every day to visit me. He was a cheerful man, about seventy years of age. He had a bush of hair growing on his forehead, very much matted, and, at least, six feet in length: when it hung loose, it trailed the ground behind him; but he commonly wore it wrapped about



his head, in form of a turban. The hair was not all his own, but collected as relics of his friends, and others of his profession, reputed saints; all which he had intermixed and matted with his natural hair. Persons of this character are called faquers, and esteemed sacred every where.

He told me he was a native of Indostan, and had often been at Madras, which he called Chinpattan, and said it belonged to the English. He came to this country, in company with some others of his countrymen, on a pilgrimage, in order to pay their devotions to the kutughtu and delay-lama. They had been twelve months on their journey, and had travelled all the way on foot, over many high mountains and waste deserts, where they were obliged to carry their provisions, and even water, upon their backs.

The 14th, a chief, named Taysha, of those Mongalls, who are subjects of his majesty, came to pay his respects to the ambaffador, who gave him a friendly reception, and kept him to dinner. He was a merry old man, near four score, but so vigorous, that he could mount a horse with as much agility as many young men. He was accompanied with five sons, and many attendants, who treated him with equal respect as a king; and even his sons would not sit down in his presence till he desired them. I confess, it gave me great pleasure to see the decency with which they behaved. One of our company, a pretty fat man, asked the Taysha what he should do to be as lean as he was. The old man replied in these few words, "Eat less, and work more:" a saying worthy of Hippocrates himself. In his youth he had been engaged in many battles with the Chinese, whom he held in great contempt. As he

was

was a k  
appoint  
match;  
to their

On the  
Pekin, se

quality o  
name wa  
and a me  
with wh  
officers a  
by the Eu  
derived f  
this coun

guage.  
ter he ha  
vations, r  
parture, h  
soon be'g  
but these  
court; be

ended.  
of all the  
ories, bu  
his circu  
onger at

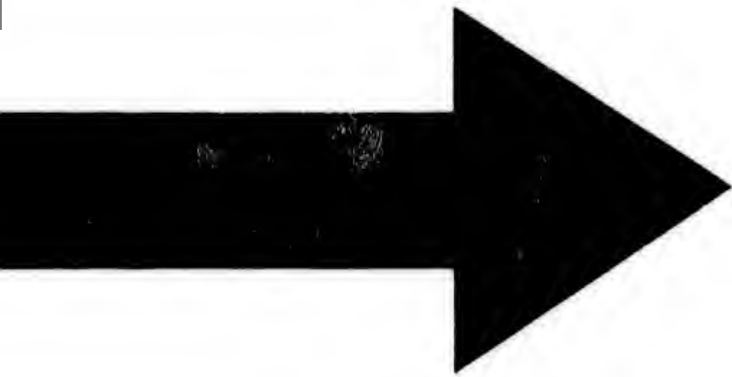
July 5t  
quence of  
and broug  
well mou  
man had  
respect am  
and is cor  
ized them  
the field o

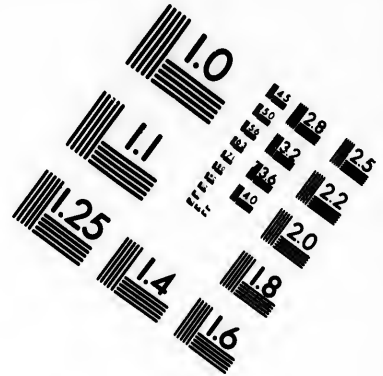
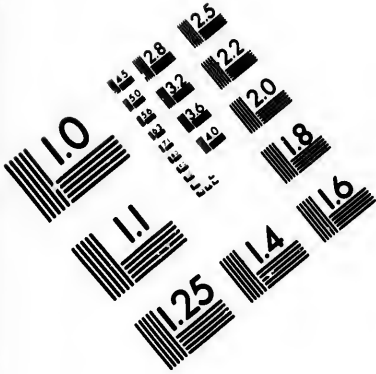
was a keen sportsman, the ambassador made an appointment with him for a grand hunting match; after which he and his retinue returned to their tents.

On the 24th, an officer arrived from the court of Pekin, sent on purpose to discover the number and quality of the embassy. This gentleman, whose name was Tulishu, was a Mantshu Tartar by birth, and a member of the tribunal for western affairs, with which he was very well acquainted. These officers are called Surgutsky by the Mongalls, and by the Europeans, Mandarins, a Portuguese word derived from mando. He had formerly been in this country, and had learned the Russian language. He was received very friendly; and, after he had stayed three days, and made his observations, returned very well satisfied. At his departure, he told the ambassador, that orders would soon be given for his reception on the frontiers; but these could not be used till his arrival at court; because, on his report the whole affair depended. This wise and cautious nation, jealous of all the world, suffer none to enter their territories, but such as bring friendly messages. By this circumstance, we were confined some time longer at Selinginsky.

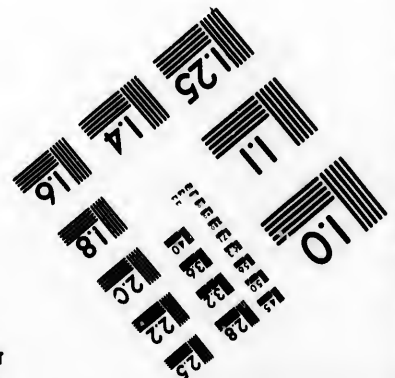
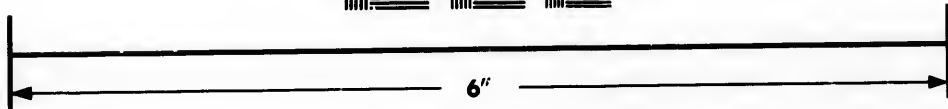
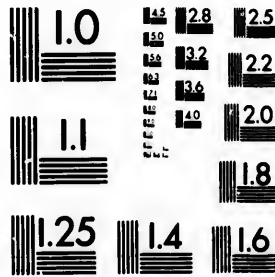
July 5th, the Taysha-Batyr arrived, in consequence of his appointment with the ambassador, and brought along with him three hundred men, well mounted, for the chace. This old gentleman had the appellation of Batyr, a title of great respect among the Mongalls. It signifies a hero; and is conferred only on those who have signa- lized themselves by their courage and conduct in the field of battle. Beside those Mongalls, we carried







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18  
20  
22  
25

10  
11

carried with us fifty of our Coffacks, and our tents; as we proposed to be abroad some days.

Early on the 6th, we took our way to the eastward, over high hills, and through tall groves, having almost no underwood to incommode the horses, or interrupt our view, which made it very pleasant. After riding a few miles, the Taysha, being master of the chace, ordered his men to extend their lines. The Taysha and we were in the centre; and often saw the game pass us, pursued by the horsemen at full speed, without the least noise but the whistling of the arrows. The horses, being accustomed to this kind of sport, follow the game as a greyhound does a hare; so that the riders lay their bridles on their necks, and attend to nothing but their bows and arrows.

Tired with sport, we left the hills in the afternoon, and came down into a fine valley, where we pitched our tents, near a pure brook. The Taysha then ordered all the dead game to be brought before him, and ranged in proper order. We found, that this day we had killed no less than five large elks, four stags, a dozen roebucks, several wolves and foxes, beside fawns and hares.

The Taysha caused the game to be divided among the huntsmen; who began immediately to dress it, some of them by boiling, others by broiling, and ate it without bread or salt. The tails of the stags, which, by those people, are reckoned very delicate, fell to the Taysha's share. He cut them into slices, and ate them raw. I ate a bit of one of them, and thought it very palatable: the taste resembled nothing so much as that of fresh caviare. After we had feasted on a variety of excellent venison, for we had no other provisions

provisions,  
the diversion

During the  
admire the  
we passed.  
of which ha  
and the fert  
one of the  
can afford.  
ture and dry  
this far exc  
acquainted.  
any rain till  
in such mod  
der the cattl

In survey  
woods, I hav  
ing, in my  
country feat  
of time, may  
and brows of  
enough to r  
European na  
to barren an  
to the Mong  
manners are  
very well for

July 20th  
Pekin, accom  
brought a let  
du-chan, acc

expect a per  
him to the in

August 9th  
told the amb  
ductor on th

provisions, we went to rest, well satisfied with the diversion of the day.

During this short excursion, I could not enough admire the beauty of the country through which we passed. The gentle rising of the hills, many of which have only their tops covered with wood, and the fertility of the vales, contribute to form one of the most delightful landscapes the world can afford. To this may be added the temperature and dryness of the climate; in which respects this far exceeds any country with which I am acquainted. After midsummer, there is scarcely any rain till December, when the snow falls, but in such moderate quantities, that it does not hinder the cattle from lying abroad all the winter.

In surveying these fertile plains and pleasant woods, I have often entertained myself with painting, in my own imagination, the neat villages, country seats, and farm-houses, which, in process of time, may be erected on the banks of the rivers and brows of the hills. There is here waste land enough to maintain, with easy labour, several European nations, who are, at present, confined to barren and ungrateful soils: and, with regard to the Mongalls, whose honesty and simplicity of manners are not unamiable, I should like them very well for neighbours.

July 20th, another mandarin arrived from Peking, accompanied by an officer from Urga; who brought a letter to the ambassador from the Tushdu-chan, acquainting him, that he might soon expect a person, properly authorized, to conduct him to the imperial city.

August 9th, a courier arrived from Peking, who told the ambassador that he had passed our conductor on the road, and that we should now prepare



pare for our journey to the capital, as that gentleman would arrive in a few days. On the 24th, our conductor, called Lomy, at last arrived. He was, by birth, a Mantshu Tartar, and a member of the court for the western department. After remaining with us for some days, he returned to Yolla, a place upon the border, in order to procure horses and camels for our journey.

September 18th, we sent our baggage by water to Strealka, and next day we followed. We lived in tents, while we staid at this place, till horses and camels were got ready.

After dining with the commissary of the caravan, at Strealka, on the 18th, we left that place in the evening, accompanied with the commissary and most of the officers at Selinginsky. After we had travelled about twenty English miles to the southward, through fine plains covered with exceeding long grass, we arrived at the end of the first stage, called Kolludtzy.

The 20th, about noon, we reached a place called Saratzyn, or the New Moon, situated on the bank of a rivulet of the same name. This rivulet is the boundary between the Russian and Chinese territories, and separates two of the most mighty monarchies in the world. The distance between Selinginsky and this place is computed to be about one hundred and four versts, nearly seventy English miles.

The conductor was encamped on the east side of the rivulet, and we pitched our tents on the other. The ground, on both sides, rises a little, and the soil seems to be extremely good. The grass is rank and thick; and, as the season is very dry, would, with little labour, make excellent hay. This grass is often set on fire by the Mongalls, in

the spring, and  
burns most  
spreading its  
ten or twenty  
ed by some  
the Mongalls  
early pastur  
upon the g  
melting of t  
pure; so tha  
the lands, wh  
ner, as thick  
wellers with  
never encam  
are several  
men being p  
by the enemy  
The 21st, t  
the ambassa  
acquainted h  
ready, he m  
cannot omit  
happened at  
the caution a  
conductor, ha  
the fields, ask  
and whither  
belonged to  
with it to Ch  
though in P  
had been an  
not be answe  
at a special  
is excellenc  
ould dispat  
ose. But as  
the

the spring, during high winds. At such times it burns most furiously, running like wild-fire, and spreading its flames to the distance of perhaps ten or twenty miles, till its progress is interrupted by some river or barren hill. The reason why the Mongalls set fire to the grass, is to procure early pasture for their cattle. The ashes, left upon the ground, sink into the earth at the melting of the snow, and prove an excellent manure; so that the grass, in the spring, rises on the lands, which have been prepared in this manner, as thick as a field of wheat. Caravans, travellers with merchandise, but especially armies, never encamp upon this rank grass. And there are several instances of considerable bodies of men being put in confusion, and even defeated, by the enemy's setting fire to it.

The 21st, the conductor came to congratulate the ambassador on his arrival at the borders; and acquainted him that, the horses and camels being ready, he might proceed when he pleased. I cannot omit an inconsiderable circumstance, that happened at this place, as it strongly represents the caution and prudence of the Chinese. Our conductor, having seen some women walking in the fields, asked the ambassador who they were, and whither they were going. He was told, they belonged to the retinue, and were going along with it to China. He replied, they had women enough in Pekin already; and, as there never had been an European woman in China, he could not be answerable for introducing the first, without a special order from the emperor. But, if his excellency would wait for an answer, he would dispatch a courier to court for that purpose. But as the return of this messenger could not

not be sooner than six weeks; it was thought more expedient to send back the women to Selinginsky, with the waggons that brought our baggage to this place.

The 22d, this day we commenced guests of the Emperor of China, who entertains all ambassadors, and bears their expences, from the day they enter his dominions till the time they quit them again. Our retinue consisted of about one hundred persons, who were allowed fifteen sheep every day. The overplus of this large allowance was given to the Mongalls, who drove the camels. The mutton is of a middle size; but I must confess, exceeding fine. The conductor was attended by an officer from the Tush-du-Chan, who procured from the Mongalls, encamped nearest our road, what sheep we wanted. The camels were very tractable, and stooped to take on their loads. But the horses were, at first, very unmanageable.

Our road now lay through fine plains and valleys, covered with rank grass; but not a single tent was to be seen. I enquired why such a fine soil was without inhabitants; and was told, that the Chinese had forbid the Mongalls to encamp so near the Russian borders, for fear of being allured to pass over to their territories, as many had formerly done. These fruitful valleys are surrounded with pleasant hills, of easy ascent whose summits are covered with tufts of trees.

On these hills are a great number of animals called marmots, of a brownish colour, having feet like a badger, and nearly of the same size. They make deep burrows on the declivities of the hills; and, in winter, they continue in the holes for a certain time, even without food.

this season  
burrows,  
proach of  
hind feet,  
in the stra  
in a mome

I should  
known as  
count of t  
twenty pla  
several bu  
spreading  
eat the lea  
it is proba  
the roots,  
and their  
young bu  
run and f  
the same  
tain distan  
with desig  
accounted  
world is ob  
ties scatter  
country.

happens to  
very seldom  
wither and  
the loose  
immediate  
On the  
Mongalls  
cattle; be  
since our le  
the Monga  
the countr

this season, however, they sit or lie near their burrows, keeping a strict watch, and at the approach of danger, rear themselves upon their hind feet, give a loud whistle, like a man, to call in the stragglers; and then drop into their holes in a moment.

I should not have mentioned an animal so well known as the marmot, had it not been on account of the rhubarb. Wherever you see ten or twenty plants growing, you are sure of finding several burrows under the shades of their broad spreading leaves. Perhaps they may sometimes eat the leaves and roots of this plant. However; it is probable, that the manure they leave about the roots, contributes not a little to its increase; and their casting up the earth makes it shoot out young buds and multiply. This plant does not run and spread itself like docks, and others of the same species; but grows in tufts, at certain distances, as if the seeds had been dropped with design. It appears that the Mongalls never accounted it worthy cultivating; but that the world is obliged to the marmots for the quantities scattered, at random, in many parts of this country. For whatever part of the ripe seed happens to be blown among the thick grass, can very seldom reach the ground, but must there wither and die; whereas, should it fall among the loose earth, thrown up by the marmots, it immediately takes root, and produces a new plant.

On the banks of the Tola we found many Mongalls encamped, with numerous flocks of cattle; being the first inhabitants we had seen since our leaving the border. The Russians, and the Mongalls who are subjects of Russia, claim all the country westward from the Tola; which,

they say, is the natural boundary between the two empires. This would, indeed, be a considerable addition to the dominions of Russia. But as both these mighty monarchs are abundantly provided with a vast extent of territory, neither party think it worth while to dispute about a few hundred miles of property.

The appearance of the country was now greatly altered for the worse. We saw no more pleasant hills and woods; neither could I find one single plant of rhubarb. The soil was dry and barren; and the grass not to be compared to what we had already passed over.

On the 4th, after every man had drunk his fill of the pure and wholesome water of Tola, and filled his bottle with it, we departed with some regret, as we could hope for no more rivers or brooks till we came to the wall of China. We soon entered the desert, commonly named, by the Mongalls, the Hungry Desert.

The 6th, early in the morning, we proceeded eastward, through the same sort of flat country. The weather was very fine, and the roads excellent. In the evening we arrived at a pool, called Tylack, of brackish water, where we remained the following night. This day we saw several large flocks of antelopes, and some Mongalls in their tents; which were no disagreeable objects in this continued plain. We passed few of these tents without visiting them, where we always found an hospitable reception, and were entertained with some zaturan, a kind of tea, which I formerly described. And, if we happened to stay till our baggage was gone out of sight, the landlord conducted us, by the shortest way, to the springs that terminated the next stage.

The

The 9th  
pool, nam  
to Peking,  
and equip  
In marchi  
versation t  
happened  
between th  
in ruins se  
buried ma  
enquired v  
men in Eu  
nomenon.  
koned to  
in our tur  
appearance  
He replied  
written, th  
placed it o  
prodigious  
or stretch  
mediately  
reasoning  
fore, left t  
pothesis, a  
subject.

The 24  
we came,  
water, cal  
dismal bar  
The da  
bank, alon  
tween two  
weather w  
put me in  
our journe

The 9th, we set out early, and travelled to a pool, named Oko-toulgu. This day a lama, going to Pekin, joined our company, who, by his habit and equipage, seemed to be a person of eminence. In marching along the tedious desert, the conversation turned on a terrible earthquake, which happened during the month of July last, in China, between the long wall and Pekin; and had laid in ruins several villages and walled towns, and buried many people in their ruins. The lama enquired what was the opinion of the learned men in Europe concerning the cause of this phenomenon. We told him, it was commonly reckoned to be subterraneous fire; and then asked, in our turn, to what cause such extraordinary appearances were imputed by his countrymen: He replied, that some of their learned lamas had written, that God, after he had formed the earth, placed it on a golden frog; and whenever this prodigious frog had occasion to scratch its head, or stretch out its foot, that part of the earth, immediately above, was shaken. There was no reasoning on a notion so fantastical; we, therefore, left the lama to please himself with his hypothesis, and turned the discourse to some other subject.

The 24th, having got fresh horses and camels, we came, in the evening, to a pond of brackish water, called Korunteer, upon the extremity of a dismal bank of sand, running across our road.

The day following we entered on the sand-bank, along a narrow and crooked passage between two hillocks. Every one prayed for calm weather while we travelled over the sand; which put me in mind of being at sea. We continued our journey through deep sand till about noon;

when all our horses and camels being tired, we halted in a hollow place; where we dug, and found very bad water. Along this bank there is not the least track, or path of any kind; for the smallest breath of wind immediately effaces it, and renders all the surface smooth. We had gone but a few miles, when most of our people were obliged to alight, and walk on foot, the horses being quite tired with the deepness of the sand; which made our progress extremely slow. The weather, fortunately, was still very calm. About noon we pitched our tents in a hollow place, encompassed with high hillocks of sand. About midnight, the wind rose to such a height, that all our tents were overfet at once, and our beds filled with sand. As it was near morning, we thought it not worth while to pitch them again. We, therefore, prepared ourselves to set out at the dawn, in hopes of getting over the sand-bank before night; which, by riding and walking by turns, in order to hasten our progress, we happily effected.

The 22d of November, about noon, we could perceive the famous wall of China, running along the tops of the mountains toward the north-east. One of our people cried out, land! as if we had been all this while at sea. It was now, as nearly as I can compute, about forty English miles from us, and appeared white at that distance.

We descended by a narrow path, about eight feet broad, between the mountains, till we came to a small Chinese monastery, situated on the declivity of a steep rock. Curiosity led us to visit this solitary place. But the road being impassable to horses, we alighted and walked thither. On our arriving near the place, the monks came out

out to meet  
of the cov  
one of th  
shaking th  
loy-cho.

conducted  
chapel, and  
which was  
sort of alt  
small brass  
observed a  
the monks  
On their h  
bank hair b  
had very f

Every th  
arrived in  
sensible alt  
the cold bl  
warm and

Our rout  
rivulet, full  
the rocks i  
rocks you  
of cultivate  
mantic fig  
on the Cl  
this count  
most Europ

We arri  
China. W  
shut every  
sand men,  
distinction,  
zur Tartar  
China, and

out

out to meet us, with the usual friendly salutation of the country; which is performed by laying one of their hands upon the other, and then shaking them and pronouncing these words, choy-cho. The compliment being returned, they conducted us into the apartments of their little chapel, and treated us with a dish of green tea; which was very agreeable. In the chapel was a sort of altar-piece, on which were placed several small brass images; and, in one of the corners, I observed a sack filled with wheat. The habit of the monks was a long gown with wide sleeves. On their heads was a small cap, and their long black hair hung down over their shoulders. They had very few hairs in their beards.

Every thing now appeared to us as if we had arrived in another world. We felt, especially, a sensible alteration in the weather; for, instead of the cold bleak winds in the desert, we had here a warm and pleasant air.

Our route now lay along the south side of a rivulet, full of great stones, which had fallen from the rocks in rainy weather. In the cliffs of the rocks you see little scattered cottages, with spots of cultivated ground, much resembling those romantic figures of landscapes which are painted on the China ware, and other manufactures of this country. These are accounted fanciful by most Europeans, but are really natural.

We arrived at length at the famous wall of China. We entered at a great gate, which is shut every night, and always guarded by a thousand men, under the command of two officers of distinction, one a Chinese, and the other a Mantzur Tartar, for it is an established custom in China, and has prevailed ever since the conquest



of the Tartars, that, in all places of public trust, there must be a Chinese and a Tartar invested with equal power. This rule is observed, both in civil and military affairs.

As soon as we had entered the gate, these two officers, and many subalterns, came to compliment the ambassador on his safe arrival; and asked the favour of him to walk into the guard-room, and drink a dish of tea.

The same evening, the ambassador and the gentlemen of the retinue were invited to sup at the commandant's house; and horses were sent to carry us thither. We alighted in the outer court, where the commandant in person waited for us; and conducted us, through a neat inner court, into a hall, in the middle of which stood a large brass chafingdish, in shape of an urn, with a fire of charcoal in it. The floor was covered with mats, and the room quite set round with chairs and little square japanned tables. The ambassador sat at a table by himself, and the rest of the company at separate tables, by two and two. We were first entertained with tea and a dram of hot arrack; after which supper was brought and placed on the tables, without either table cloth, napkins, knives, or forks. The entertainment consisted of pork, mutton, fowls, and two roasted pigs. The carver sits upon the floor, and executes the office with great dexterity. He cuts the flesh into such small bits as may easily be taken up by the guests, without farther trouble. The meat being cut up, is given to the footmen, who supply the empty dishes on the tables. The whole is served in China ware; and neither gold nor silver is to be seen. All the servants perform their duty with the utmost regularity,

rity, and v  
I was neve

The vic  
placed on  
sisted of a  
the mean  
which con  
various, b  
rent from  
shall not p  
was accor  
entertaini  
merous as  
were only  
many ridic  
from the 1  
far spent,  
lodgings.

The 6th  
wind oblig  
Next da  
notwithsta  
over a stor  
large squa  
travelling  
we reache  
Siang-fu.

some of th  
to our lod

Our rou  
paign cou  
very few t  
and many  
walls. Th  
order, run  
ground wi

ity, and without the least noise. I must confess, I was never better pleased with any entertainment.

The victuals being removed, the dessert was placed on the tables in the same order; and consisted of a variety of fruits and confections. In the mean time, a band of music was called in, which consisted of ten or twelve performers on various, but chiefly wind, instruments, so different from those of that class in Europe, that I shall not pretend to describe them. The music was accompanied with dancing, which was very entertaining. The dancers were nearly as numerous as the musicians. Their performances were only a kind of gesticulation, consisting of many ridiculous postures; for they seldom moved from the same place. The evening being pretty far spent, we took leave, and returned to our lodgings.

The 6th, a great fall of snow and a cold frosty wind obliged us to halt at this place.

Next day, the frost and snow still continued; notwithstanding which we set out, and passed over a stone bridge near this place, paved with large square free stones, neatly joined. After travelling eastward about thirty English miles, we reached a large and populous city, called Siang-fu. We were met, without the gate, by some of the principal inhabitants, and conducted to our lodgings.

Our route, this day, was through a fine champagne country, well cultivated, but containing very few trees. We passed several small towns, and many villages, well built, and inclosed with walls. The roads were well made, and in good order, running always in straight lines where the ground will allow. I had heard a great deal of  
the

the order and economy of these people; but found my information far short of what I daily saw in all their works and actions. The streets of every village run in straight lines.

Upon the road we meet with many turrets, called posthouses, erected at certain distances from one another, with a flag-staff, on which is hoisted the imperial pendant. These places are guarded by a few soldiers, who run a foot, from one post to another, with great speed, carrying letters or dispatches that concern the emperor. The turrets are so contrived, as to be in sight of one another; and, by signals, they can convey intelligence of any remarkable event. By this means, the court is informed, in the speediest manner imaginable, of whatever disturbance may happen in the most remote provinces of the empire. These posts are also very useful, by keeping the country free from highwaymen; for should a person escape at one house, on a signal being made, he would certainly be stopped at the next. The distance of one post-house from another is usually five Chinese li, or miles; each li consisting of five hundred bow lengths I compute five of their miles to be about two and an half English.

The 8th we halted at this place. As we could not be present at the entertainment to which we had been invited, the preceding night, by the governor, he had resolved that the delicacies, prepared on that occasion, should not be lost; and therefore sent into the court of our lodgings, twelve tables, whereon were placed, by a number of people, all the victuals that were dressed for us, with the dessert, and several sorts of tea. The whole was afterwards brought into  
the

the hall; a  
tables. W  
tion can  
his imperial  
sat down at  
thing was  
been carried

In the ev  
through thi  
He was carr  
quin; a vel  
well know  
The emper  
those of fir  
had only a f

Our new  
bassador and  
his lodgings  
as he had  
gentlemen,  
The enterta  
like that I f  
dancing and  
surprising t  
another; as  
and fight lik  
ed. The C  
and bet as h  
on cocks.

The 9th,  
morning, th  
visit. We  
we immedi  
journey to a  
arrived in  
steep rock,

the hall; and there placed, in form, upon the tables. When this was done, an officer of distinction came to desire the ambassador to taste of his imperial majesty's bounty. We accordingly sat down at the tables in great order. Every thing was very good, but mostly cold; having been carried through the streets to some distance.

In the evening, the emperor's third son went through this city, on his way toward the capital. He was carried upon men's shoulder, in a palanquin; a vehicle very easy for the traveller, and well known in European settlements in India. The emperor's sons have no other names than those of first, second, third, &c. This prince had only a small retinue, consisting of horsemen.

Our new conductor, Talishin, invited the ambassador and his retinue to pass the evening at his lodgings. His excellency excused himself, as he had not been at the governor's. All the gentlemen, however, accepted the invitation. The entertainment was elegant, and something like that I formerly described; accompanied with dancing and music, and quail fighting. It is surprising to see how these little birds fly at one another; as soon as they are set upon the tables, and fight like game cocks, to death, unless parted. The Chinese are very fond of this diversion; and bet as high on their quails as the English do on cocks.

The 9th, having sent off the baggage in the morning, the ambassador returned the governor's visit. We only staid to drink tea, after which we immediately mounted, and pursued our journey to a small town, called Juny; where we arrived in the evening. Near this place is a steep rock, standing on a plain, inaccessible on

all

all sides, except to the west; where a narrow winding path is cut in the rock, which leads to a Pagan temple, and a nunnery, built upon the top of it.

The chain of mountains, running to the northward, which bound this plain on the west, are very high, rugged, and barren. Their breadth, from the desert to the plain habitable country of China, I compute not to exceed fifteen or twenty miles; and, in many places, it is much less. But their length, I am informed, is above one thousand English miles. They encompass all, or the greatest part of the empire of China, to the north and west.

On the 14th, we halted at a small town. But our baggage, and his majesty's presents, advanced a stage farther. These, by order of the mandarin, our conductor, were carried on men's shoulders, covered with pieces of yellow silk; as every thing is, which hath any connection with the court. Whatever is distinguished by this badge is looked on as sacred; and he who has the care of any thing belonging to the emperor needs no other protection: such is the reverence paid him all over the empire. The yellow colour is chosen by the emperor, because, among the Chinese, it is the emblem of the sun, to which he is compared.

The following day, our road, lying over some rocks, was very rugged. In some places it was cut, for a considerable length, above twenty feet deep, through the solid rock; which appears to have been a work of great labour and expence. But no people, I ever saw, take such pains to make their streets and high ways easy to travellers, as the Chinese. In some places of the

rocks

rocks were  
but the wor

Near this  
strong semi  
which have  
meter, and  
walls, there  
by a constan  
war. At or  
ed with thre  
gateway.

town of Zul

The next

we came to  
ended all th  
lay through  
ed with man  
evening, we  
Zang-Ping-J  
triumphal an  
of streamers  
lours. The  
broad; in f  
others paved

As soon a  
governor of  
sador, and in  
pared by ord

The invita  
ately went to  
tainment wa  
same kind  
and accompa  
place is situa  
English mile

rocks were cut out images of Chinese saints; but the workmanship was very mean.

Near this place, we passed through six or eight strong semicircular walls, within one another, which have the great wall for their common diameter, and take in a large compass. In all these walls, there are large well-built gates, guarded by a constant watch, both in times of peace and war. At one of them, the ambassador was saluted with three great guns, from a tower over the gateway. We proceeded, this afternoon, to the town of Zulinguang, where we lodged.

The next day, after travelling about two hours, we came to the last semicircular wall. Here ended all the hills and mountains, our road now lay through a fine champaign country, interspersed with many small towns and villages. In the evening we reached a large neat city, called Zang-Ping-Jew. In the market-place stood a triumphal arch, whereon were hung a number of streamers and silken pendants, of various colours. The streets were clean, straight, and broad; in some places covered with gravel, in others paved with flat square stones.

As soon as we had reached our lodgings, the governor of the place came to salute the ambassador, and invited him to an entertainment prepared by order of his majesty.

The invitation was accepted, and we immediately went to the governor's palace. The entertainment was very magnificent, somewhat of the same kind with that I have already described, and accompanied with music and dancing. This place is situated in a fruitful plain, about thirty English miles northward of Peking.

The 17th, after travelling about a dozen of miles, we came to a small town, called Shach. The weather being very fine and warm, the governor came to meet the ambassador, and desired him to refresh himself a little by drinking tea. Here we halted about an hour, and then proceeded six or eight miles farther, to a small village, about four miles from the capital; where we lodged.

Next morning, two mandarins came from court, to congratulate the ambassador on his arrival, and brought some horses, on which his retinue were to make their entry. The furniture of the horses was very simple, and far inferior to the costly trappings of the Persians.

About ten o'clock we mounted, and proceeded toward the city, in the following order :

An officer, with his sword drawn; three soldiers; one kettle drummer; twenty-four soldiers, three in rank; the steward; twelve footmen; two pages; three interpreters; the ambassador, and a mandarin of distinction; two secretaries; six gentlemen, two and two; followed by servants and attendants.

The whole retinue was dressed in their best apparel. The soldiers in uniform, carrying their muskets like horsemen standing sentry; drawn swords being refused by our conductor, the officer only had that privilege.

We travelled from the village, along a fine road, through a cloud of dust, and multitudes of spectators; and, in two hours, entered the city at the great north gate; which opened into a spacious street, perfectly straight, as far as the eye-sight could reach. We found it well sprinkled with

with water, dust we had

A guard was appointed which, we the crowd.

people in Pel I was inform

habitants of also great cr kept in the the street.

the gate where our lodgings

Tartar's Tow

kin; and not

We lodged

It was allotted

accommodati

and is surrou

which inclose

street, is app

diers. The

sides whereo

third is divid

wall, through

Opposite to

rises a few

The floor is

marble; and

and left of th

In the same

into apartme

ed. All the

with large w

passed white

VOL. XII.

with water, which was very refreshing after the dust we had passed through.

A guard of five hundred Chinese horsemen was appointed to clear the way; notwithstanding which, we found it very difficult to get through the crowd. One would have imagined all the people in Pekin were assembled to see us; though I was informed that only a small part of the inhabitants of the city were present. I observed also great crowds of women, unveiled; but they kept in the windows, doors, and in corners of the street. After a march of two hours, from the gate where we entered, we at last came to our lodgings, in that part of the city called the Tartar's Town; which is near the centre of Pekin, and not far from the emperor's palace.

We lodged in what is called the Russian-house. It was allotted, by the present emperor, for the accommodation of the caravans from Muscovy; and is surrounded with a high wall of brick, which incloses three courts. The first, from the street, is appointed for the guard of Chinese soldiers. The second is a spacious square, on the sides whereof are apartments for servants. The third is divided from the second by a high brick wall, through which you enter by a great gate. Opposite to this gate is the great hall, which rises a few steps above the level of the court. The floor is neatly paved with white and black marble; and, on the same floor, to the right and left of the hall, are two small bed-chambers. In the same court are two large houses, divided into apartments, in which the retinue was lodged. All these structures are but of one story, with large windows of lattice work, on which is pasted white paper.



The same evening, the master of the ceremonies came to compliment the ambassador. He, in the emperor's name, enquired into the chief subject of his commission; and, having received a satisfactory answer, retired.

Thus we happily arrived at the famous and long-wished for city of Peking, the capital of this mighty empire, after a tedious journey of exactly sixteen months. I am, however, of opinion, that travellers might go from St. Peterburgh to Peking, and return, in the space of six months.

At ten o'clock at night, the officer on guard, in the outer court, locked our gate, and sealed it with the emperor's seal; that no person might go out, or come in, during the night. The ambassador, not approving of this proceeding, as soon as the gate was opened in the morning, sent his secretary and an interpreter to the alleggada, or prime minister, to complain of his being confined. The alleggada said, he was altogether ignorant of what had happened; but expressly forbid any such behaviour for the future. In Persia, indeed, and some other nations of the east, it is the custom to restrain foreign ministers from conversing with the inhabitants, till they have an audience of the prince.

The 19th, the prime minister, accompanied with the master of the ceremonies and five Jesuits, came to compliment the ambassador. They desired the ambassador would give them a copy of his credentials; which was not easily complied with, till these ministers absolutely insisted on it; alleging that the emperor never received any letters from his best friends, among whom he reckoned his czarish majesty the chief, without knowing the contents. The Latin copy

was

was at last  
Russian lang  
monies and  
into Chinese

In the me  
to enquire a  
brought alon  
men, and o  
was placed v  
in the middl

The offic  
these provis  
own table;  
them. This  
gular mark

The day f  
from the pre  
sairs, called  
missionaries,  
nim and K  
chiefly on th  
troduction t  
not easily se

At the s  
ambassador  
a palace in  
or would be  
excellency r  
tation, prov  
liver the cz  
this was nei  
purpose; b  
him a publi  
credentials

The amb  
emperor, ha

was at last produced, the original being in the Russian language; and the master of the ceremonies and the missionaries, having translated it into Chinese, took their leave.

In the mean time, the emperor sent an officer to enquire after the ambassador's health, who brought along with him a table, carried by four men, and covered with yellow silk, on which was placed variety of fruits and confections; and in the middle, a large piece of excellent mutton.

The officer acquainted the ambassador, that these provisions were brought from the emperor's own table; and therefore hoped he would eat of them. This circumstance was accounted a singular mark of the emperor's favour.

The day following, the ambassador had a visit from the president of the council for western affairs, called Asschinoma, accompanied by four missionaries, two of whom were Messieurs Peranim and Fridelii. The conversation turned chiefly on the ceremonial of the ambassador's introduction to the emperor, which was a matter not easily settled.

At the same time, the president invited the ambassador to an entertainment, to be given at a palace in the city, where, he said, the emperor would be present, and speak with him. His excellency replied, he would accept of the invitation, provided he might, on that occasion, deliver the czar his master's letter. He was told this was neither a proper place nor time for that purpose; but that the emperor intended to give him a public audience very soon, and receive his credentials in form.

The ambassador was apprehensive, that the emperor, having already seen a copy of his credentials

dentials, should he also see himself, at the entertainment, his public audience might thereby be retarded; and therefore he declined the invitation. It appeared, however, afterward, that this suspicion was without foundation.

The 21st, the alleggada paid a second visit. His servants brought tea ready made, some jars of arrack, with fruits and confections. From this day, little material happened, except daily messages from court, relating to the ceremonial, till the 27th, when this affair was at last adjusted on the following terms: "That the ambassador should comply with the established customs of the court of China; and, when the emperor sent a minister to Russia, he should have instructions to conform himself, in every respect, to the ceremonies in use at that court." This affair gave the ministry, at Pekin, much trouble; and, I must confess, the missionaries took great pains to soften things on both sides.

On the 28th, the day appointed for the ambassador's public audience of the emperor, horses were brought to our lodgings for the ambassador and his retinue; the emperor being then at a country house, called Tzanhu-yang, about six miles westward from Pekin. We mounted at eight in the morning, and about ten arrived at court; where we alighted at the gate, which was guarded by a strong party of soldiers. The commanding officer conducted us into a large room, where we drank tea, and staid about half an hour, till the emperor was ready to receive us.

We then entered a spacious court, inclosed with high brick walls, and regularly planted with several rows of forest-trees. As we advanced, we found all the ministers of state, and officers be-

longing

longing to t  
cross-legged  
Among the  
bassador and  
remained, in  
peror came  
there were c  
and not the  
ter. The ce  
the roof sup  
pillars, octa  
which is hur  
the weather.

After we  
hour, the e  
door, and se  
which all t  
the ceremon  
was at some  
the hall; an  
he held his  
cended the  
placed for t  
agreed; but  
bassador, an  
he no sooner  
dentials, an  
to the thro  
the emperor  
and enquire  
He then tol  
friendship  
such, that  
blished custo  
ter.

longing to the court, seated upon fur cushions, cross-legged, before the hall, in the open air. Among these, places were appointed for the ambassador and his retinue, and in this situation we remained, in a cold frosty morning, till the emperor came into the hall. During this interval, there were only two or three servants in the hall, and not the least noise was heard from any quarter. The edifice is quite open to the south; and the roof supported by a row of handsome wooden pillars, octangular, and finely polished; before which is hung a large canvass, as a shelter from the weather.

After we had waited about a quarter of an hour, the emperor entered the hall at a back door, and seated himself upon the throne; upon which all the company stood. The master of the ceremonies now desired the ambassador, who was at some distance from the rest, to walk into the hall; and conducted him by one hand, while he held his credentials in the other. Having ascended the steps, the letter was laid on a table, placed for that purpose, as had been previously agreed; but the emperor beckoned to the ambassador, and directed him to approach; which he no sooner perceived, than he took up the credentials, and, attended by the aloy, walked up to the throne, and kneeling, laid them before the emperor, who touched them with his hand, and enquired after his czarish majesty's health. He then told the ambassador, that the love and friendship he entertained for his majesty, were such, that he had even dispensed with an established custom of the empire in receiving his letter.

During this part of the ceremony, which was not long, the retinue continued standing without the hall; and we imagined, that the letter being delivered, all was over. But the master of the ceremonies brought back the ambassador, and then ordered all the company to kneel, and make obeisance nine times to the emperor. At every third time we stood up, and kneeled again. Great pains were taken to avoid this piece of homage, but without success.

This piece of formality being ended, the master of the ceremonies conducted the ambassador, and the six gentlemen of the retinue, with an interpreter, into the hall. Our clerks, inferior officers, and servants, remained still without; together with many courtiers and officers of distinction. We were seated on our own cushions, in a row upon the floor, to the right of the throne, about six yards distance. And immediately behind us sat three missionaries, dressed in Chinese habits, who constantly attend the court. On this occasion, they served, by turns, as interpreters.

Soon after we were admitted, the emperor called the ambassador to him, and talked very familiarly on various subjects. Among other things, he told him, that, he was informed his czarish majesty exposed his person to many dangers, particularly by water, at which he was much surprised; but desired he would take the advice of an old man, and not hazard his life by committing himself to the rage of the merciless waves and winds, where no valour could avail.

This conversation being finished, the emperor gave the ambassador, with his own hand, a gold cup, full of warm tarassun, a sweet fermented li-

liquor, made of various sorts of grain, as pure and strong as Canary wine, of a disagreeable smell, though not unpleasant to the taste. This cup was brought about to the gentlemen; and all of us drank the emperor's health; who observed that this liquor would warm us, that cold morning.

On the left side of the throne sat five princes, sons of the emperor; together with the ministers and grandees of the court. The tarassun, however, was handed about to none but ourselves, and the Jesuits behind us. Eight or ten of the emperor's grandsons now entered the hall. They were very handsome, and plainly dressed; having nothing to distinguish them but the dragon with five claws, woven into their outer garments, and a yellow tunic of satin, bearing the same device, with little caps on their heads, faced with sable. After them came the musicians, carrying their instruments. By this time the hall was pretty full; and, what is surprising, there was not the least noise, hurry, or confusion. Every one perfectly knows his own business; and the thick paper soles of the Chinese boots prevent any noise from their walking on the floor. By these means every thing goes on with great regularity; but, at the same time, with wonderful quickness. In short, the characteristic of the court of Pekin, is order and decency, rather than grandeur and magnificence.

The emperor sat cross-legged on his throne. He was dressed in a short, loose coat of sable, having the fur outward, lined with lamb-skin, under which he wore a long tunic of yellow silk, interwoven with figures of golden dragons with five claws; which device no person is al-

lowed to bear, except the imperial family. On his head was a little round cap, faced with black fox-skin; on the top of which I observed a large beautiful pearl, in the shape of a pear, which, together with a tassel of red silk tied below the pear, was all the ornament I saw about this mighty monarch. The throne also was very simple, being made of wood; but of neat workmanship. It is raised five steps from the floor, and is open toward the company, but has a large japanned screen on each side, to defend it from the wind.

It was now about noon; at which time our entertainment began to be served up. There were first brought neat little tables, covered with a variety of fruits and confections, and placed before all the company. Soon after the fruits, the victuals were served in the same manner, and placed on small tables before the guests. They consisted of fowls, mutton, and pork, all very good of their kinds; and the whole was either boiled or stewed with pickles, but nothing roasted. The emperor sent several dishes from his own table to the ambassador, particularly some boiled pheasants, which were very agreeable.

The music played all the time of dinner. The chief instruments were flutes, harps and lutes, all tuned to the Chinese taste. There was also some vocal music; an old Tartar, in particular, sung a warlike song, to which he beat time, by striking with two ivory rods, upon a chime of little bells that hung before him. A young Tartar sung a call to war, dancing at the same time, and keeping time by drawing the head of an arrow across his shield. Then entered two little girls, who danced and sung while the instruments played.

After

After them came  
 us feats of arms  
 These were furnished  
 other performers  
 eror sent from  
 how he liked  
 entertainments.  
 princes and ita  
 y sea and lan  
 emperor then  
 would soon see  
 was cold, he w  
 ent, and imm  
 returned to hi  
 passage he left  
 paired to our l  
 with the grac  
 emperor, that  
 moit forgotten  
 The 29th, the  
 lodgings, with  
 presents sent  
 consisted of v  
 patches set in  
 of Poltawa, r  
 zarish majest  
 us frame.  
 delivered to th  
 self to the em  
 managed hors  
 sounds.  
 Every thing  
 etly, even the  
 cular dog;  
 f each dog,  
 hole in a li

After them came tumblers, who performed various feats of activity in the court before the hall. These were succeeded by wrestlers, fencers, and other performers of the same kind. The emperor sent frequently to the ambassador, to ask how he liked the music, dancing, and other entertainments. He also enquired about several princes and states of Europe, with whose power, by sea and land, he was not unacquainted. The emperor then informed the ambassador, that he would soon send for him again; but, as the night was cold, he would detain him no longer at present, and immediately stepped from his throne, and returned to his private apartments by the same passage he left them. We also mounted, and repaired to our lodgings in the city, so well satisfied with the gracious and friendly reception of the emperor, that all our former hardships were almost forgotten.

The 29th, the mandarin, Tuliskin, came to our lodgings, with two clerks, and took a list of the presents sent by the czar to the emperor. These consisted of various rich furs, clocks, repeating watches set in diamonds, mirrors, and the battle of Poltawa, nicely turned in ivory, done by his czarish majesty's own hands, and set in a curious frame. The ambassador, at the same time, delivered to the mandarin, as a present from himself to the emperor, several toys of value, a fine managed horse, some greyhounds and large buckhounds.

Every thing was entered in a book, very exactly, even the names and qualities of each particular dog; there was also tied about the neck of each dog, a yellow silk cord, drawn through a hole in a little bit of wood, which hung from the

After  
the





ing to the wears a sword, or any other weapon, in the city.

The day following, the ambassador had a second audience of the emperor, at the same palace. On this occasion the czar's presents were carried to court, by a number of people sent for that purpose. The emperor viewed them all at a distance; after which they were delivered to an officer appointed by his majesty to receive them. This audience was held in a private hall within the inner court, where only the officers of the household, and the gentleman of the retinue, were present. We were entertained in the same manner as before. The emperor conversed very familiarly with the ambassador, on various subjects, and talked of peace and war, in particular, in the style of a philosopher. In the evening, we returned to the city, in a cold north wind, which blew the dust about in clouds. Scarcely had we arrived, when the fruits and confections, according to custom, were sent to our lodgings.

The 5th, the ambassador had a third audience of the emperor, in the palace at Pekin. As some affairs relating to the two empires were to be discussed, the secretary only, M. de Lange, accompanied the ambassador. After he was introduced, the emperor told him, he had given orders to the tribunal for western affairs to hear the subject of his commission; and then retired to his own apartments, leaving his ministers to transact the business; which was soon finished on this occasion; and the ambassador returned to his lodgings.

The 7th, we dined at the alleggada's, where we were magnificently entertained. This was the most

most

most elegant and complete entertainment of any I saw in China.

About ten o'clock in the morning, chairs were sent for the ambassador and gentlemen of the retinue, and horses for the servants, though the prime minister's house was very near our lodgings. The chairs were carried through two courts, and set down at the entry into a hall, where the alleganda waited to receive the ambassador. After entering the hall, we were seated on neat cane chairs, with japanned frames, inlaid with mother of pearl. The apartment itself was very simple, open to the south, and the roof supported, on that side, by a row of well-turned wooden pillars. It had no ceiling, but the rafters appeared finely polished, and perfectly clean. The floor was paved with a chequer-work of white and black marble, and in the middle of it stood a large brass chambering-dish, in the shape of an urn, full of charcoal.

We were now conducted through all the different apartments of his house, excepting only those of the ladies, to which none have access but himself, and the eunuchs who attend them. We saw a noble collection of many curiosities, both natural and artificial; particularly a large quantity of old porcelain or china-ware, made in China and Japan; and, at present, to be found only in the cabinets of the curious. They consisted chiefly of a great number of jars of different sizes. He took much pleasure in telling when and where they were manufactured; and, as far as I can remember, many of them were above two thousand years old. He added, that both in China and Japan, they had lost the art of making porcelain in that perfection they did in former times; and

the fault, in  
of the mate

From the  
inclosed wit  
of it stood a  
with several  
which I saw  
The climate  
shrub, there  
found in the  
a walk round  
that in the n  
vel. At each  
of artificial r  
it, through h  
if made by th  
were about f  
old bended t

From the  
where we fo  
tainment, set  
ing any thin  
We had no  
was conducte  
arity. The  
hours, after  
The 8th, w  
the Italian r  
all the Jesui  
ten or twelve  
friendly rece  
ment.

After dinn  
peror's stable  
keeper asked  
apartments,

the fault, in his opinion, lay in the preparation of the materials.

From the house we went into a little garden, inclosed with a high brick wall. In the middle of it stood a small bason, full of water, surrounded with several old crooked trees and shrubs; among which I saw that which produces the famous tea. The climate about Pekin being too cold for this shrub, there are only a few bushes of it to be found in the gardens of the curious. There was a walk round the garden, which, together with that in the middle, was covered with small gravel. At each end of the middle-walk was a piece of artificial rockwork, with water running under it, through holes so natural, that they looked as if made by the current of the stream. The rocks were about seven feet high, and shaded with some old bended trees.

From the garden we were called to dinner, where we found a plentiful and elegant entertainment, set out in the finest order, far exceeding any thing of that kind we had seen before. We had no music nor dancing, and the whole was conducted with surprizing decency and regularity. The entertainment lasted about two hours, after which we returned to our lodgings.

The Sth, we dined at the south convent, where the Italian missionaries generally reside. Here all the Jesuites in the place, to the number of ten or twelve, were assembled. We met with a friendly reception and a most splendid entertainment.

After dinner, we were conducted to the emperor's stables, where the elephants are kept. The keeper asked the ambassador to walk into his apartments, till they were equipped: then we

went into the court, and saw those huge animals, richly caparisoned in gold and silver stuffs. Each had a rider on his back, who held in their hand small battle-axes, with a sharp pike at one end, to drive and guide them. We stood about an hour admiring these sagacious animals; some of them were very large, who, passing before us at equal distances, returned again behind the stables; and so on, round and round, till there seemed to be no end of the procession. The plot, however, was at last discovered, by the features and dress of the riders; and the chief keeper told us, there were only sixty of them. Some of them were brought near to the place where we sat, and made obeisance to us, by kneeling and making a dreadful noise; others sucked up water from vessels, and spouted it through their trunks among the mob, or wherever the rider directed.

Next day, all the gentlemen dined at the palace of the emperor's ninth son, in consequence of an invitation from his chief eunuch, who is a great friend to the Russian house. As the invitation was not from the prince, the ambassador would not accept it. Our entertainment was very magnificent, and accompanied with music, dancing, and a kind of comedy, which lasted most part of the day. As the play was in the Chinese language, I could understand nothing of it, except from the action of the performers. It seemed to be a parcel of detached, dissimilar interludes without any principal end, or unity of design. I shall, therefore, only mention one scene, which appeared to me the most extraordinary. There entered on the stage seven warriors, all in armour with different weapons in their hands, and terrible vizards on their faces. After they had taken

a few turns  
other's arm  
and, in the e  
Then an an  
flash of light  
hand, and fo  
them all off  
in the same  
and smoke.  
comical farce  
ing, though  
The last char  
an European  
ing all his clo  
place. He pull  
reverence to a  
to any one to  
a Chinese nu  
This scene w  
dismissed by  
suspicion that h  
play being fi  
sugglers, who  
tricks, with g  
The day fol  
audience of  
city. This in  
ambassador w  
The emperor  
ship for his c  
the vanity an  
adding, that h  
course of natu  
to die in peac  
taking leave,

a few turns about the stage, and surveyed each other's armour, they, at last, fell a quarrelling; and, in the encounter, one of the heroes was slain. Then an angel descended from the clouds, in a flash of lightning, with a monstrous sword in his hand, and soon parted the combatants, by driving them all off the stage; which done, he ascended in the same manner he came, in a cloud of fire and smoke. This scene was succeeded by several comical farces, which to me seemed very diverting, though in a language I did not understand. The last character that appeared on the stage was an European gentleman, completely dressed, having all his clothes bedaubed with gold and silver lace. He pulled off his hat, and made a profound reverence to all that passed him. I shall leave it to any one to imagine, what an awkward figure a Chinese must make in this ridiculous habit. This scene was interrupted, and the performers dismissed by the master of the feast, from a suspicion that his guests might take offence. The play being finished, we were entertained with jugglers, who exhibited a variety of legerdmain tricks, with great dexterity.

The day following, the ambassador had a fourth audience of the emperor, at the palace in the city. This interview was also private, and the ambassador was attended only by his secretary. The emperor repeated the assurances of his friendship for his czarish majesty; talked strongly on the vanity and uncertainty of all human affairs; adding, that he was now an old man, and, by the course of nature, could not live long, and desired to die in peace with God and all mankind. At taking leave, each of them was presented with a

complete Chinese suit of clothes, made of strong silk, interwoven with dragons claws, and lined with sable.

The 12th, we dined at the French, or western convent, where we again found all the missionaries. The chapel and other edifices are handsome, but not so grand as the Italian convent. Father Paranim is president of this convent: he is a man of parts and address, and in great favour with the emperor. I was informed, this entertainment was given at the expence of the court; and had some reason to believe it was so, as it far exceeded what might reasonably be expected from the Jesuites. The emperor's band of music played all the time of dinner; after which we had jugglers and tumblers, who displayed great activity and dexterity.

Among the many feats and tricks performed by these people, I shall mention two or three, which seemed most uncommon. The roof of the room where we sat was supported by wooden pillars. The juggler took a gimblet, with which he bored one of the pillars, and asked whether we chose red or white wine. The question being answered, he pulled out the gimblet, and put a quill in the hole, through which run, as from a cask, the wine demanded. After the same manner he extracted several sorts of liquors, all which I had the curiosity to taste, and found them good of their kinds. Another of these expert youths took three long sharp-pointed knives, and, throwing them up by turns, kept one always in each hand, and the third in the air. This he continued to perform for a considerable time, catching constantly the falling knife by the handle, without ever allowing it to touch the floor. The knives



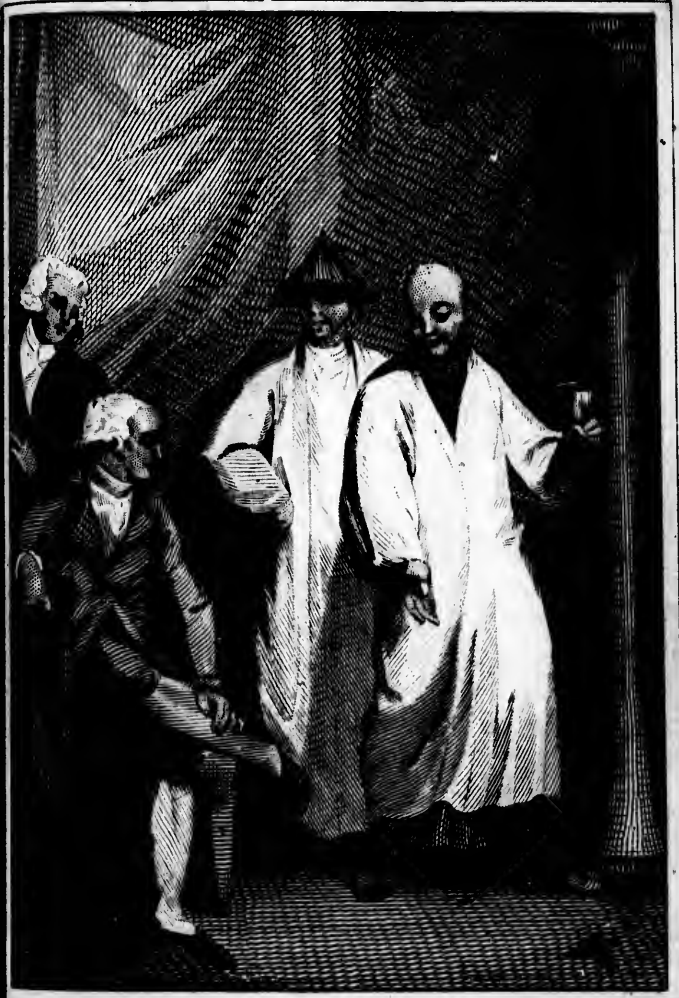
the del.

Pub

f strong  
d lined

western  
missiona-  
e hand-  
convent.  
ent: he  
great fa-  
ed, this  
e of the  
t was so,  
y be ex-  
or's band  
er; after  
who dif-

ormed by  
ee, which  
the room  
en pillars.  
which he  
ether we  
on being  
and put a  
as from a  
ame man-  
all which  
hem good  
ert youths  
ad; throw-  
ys in each  
he conti-  
, catching  
dle, with-  
oor. The  
knives



W. H. D.

Taylor sc.

# Chinese Jugglers

Published May 1. 1797. by E. Newbery, corner of St. Paul's.

p. 111.



knives were  
missed laying  
libly have lost  
seats were per

On the eve  
from court, de  
the emperor a  
bring his musi  
fisted of perfo  
kettle-drums.

Next day w  
o'clock; and I  
emperor's priv  
but the officer  
anim. After  
ordered to play  
twelve of the  
much entertain  
an elderly gen  
liked the musi  
their own was  
though, I belie  
screen at the o

The music  
of the princes  
gardens belong  
entered, along  
water. They  
ours, and fil  
young princes  
with bows an  
great dexterity  
ancy to this  
eel and heal  
ends and str  
breast and ar

knives were exceeding sharp, so that, had he missed laying hold of the handles, he must infallibly have lost some of his fingers. Various other feats were performed with equal dexterity.

On the evening of the 14th, an officer came from court, desiring the ambassador to wait on the emperor at his palace of Tzangluang; and bring his musicians along with him: these consisted of performers on violins, trumpets, and kettle-drums.

Next day we arrived at the palace, about ten o'clock; and had immediate admittance to the emperor's private apartments; few being present but the officers of the household and Father Paranim. After a short conference, the music was ordered to play. There were in the room ten or twelve of the emperor's grandsons, who seemed much entertained with the instruments. I asked an elderly gentleman, who stood by me, how he liked the music. He said it was very good, but their own was better. No ladies were to be seen; though, I believe, several of them were behind a screen at the other end of the room.

The music being over, the emperor ordered one of the princes to conduct the ambassador into the gardens belonging to the palace; into which we entered, along a draw-bridge, over a canal of pure water. They abounded with shaded walks, arbours, and fish-ponds, in the Chinese taste. The young princes entertained themselves by shooting with bows and arrows. Some of them displayed great dexterity, being accustomed from their infancy to this exercise, which is accounted general and healthy, as the drawing of the bow extends and strengthens the muscles both of the breast and arms. One of the princes shewed us a

bow and arrows, used by the emperor when young; by which it appeared that he had been a person of extraordinary bodily strength. After we had surveyed the gardens in every quarter, we took leave of the princes, and returned to the city.

This day arrived in Pekin Signior Mezzobarba, ambassador from his holiness the pope to the emperor. This gentleman was a cardinal, and patriarch of Alexandria. His retinue was composed of ecclesiastics of different orders, and a few servants, who were lodged in the Italian convent. They came from Europe to Macao in a Portuguese ship; from thence to Canton, and then, by land, to this place. The design of this embassy was to enquire into the disputes and misunderstanding, that had lately arisen in this country, betwixt the Jesuites and the Dominicans, relating to certain rites, annually performed by the Chinese Christians, at the tombs of their deceased parents, or other relations. The emperor himself tried to make the parties compromise matters; but finding his endeavours ineffectual, he left them to agree or dispute according to their pleasure.

The 17th, I sent to inform the captain of the Chinese guard, that I intended to take a turn through the city; who immediately gave orders for a soldier to attend me. When we passed through the gate, the clerk marked our names in his book, and dashed them out at our return. I went into several shops, where were sold different kinds of merchandise, particularly those of the goldsmiths, whose business it was to exchange gold for silver, or silver for gold. In these shops are found vast quantities of those valuable metals cast into bars of different sizes, and piled one up-

on another; there is no one small rod in the middle for the convenience of carrying. This coin, of value of one one of them pipe of tobacco streets; and These coins peror, on the or the Univ

In most women unvisited, and g These people other goods security, as sterdam.

The winter very sharp and early. If the mild and pleasant these have a during the of their houses.

The emperor by several majesty, of ware, fit for warming room white; and

January the artillery a gentleman

on another; which are sold only by weight, as there is no current coin in this country, except one small round piece of brass, with a square hole in the middle, through which may be run a string, for the convenience of carrying them to market. This coin, called jofs by the Chinese, is about the value of one tenth of a penny sterling. With one of them a man can buy a dish of hot tea, a pipe of tobacco, or a dram of brandy; in the streets; and a beggar may dine for three of them. These coins have Kamhi, the name of the emperor, on the one side; and the words, Tum Pao, or the Universal Prince, on the other.

In most of the shops I found both men and women unveiled. They are extremely complaisant, and gave me a dish of tea in every shop. These people expose their gold and silver, and other goods of value, with as much freedom and security, as the merchants do in London or Amsterdam.

The winter here lasts only two months; but is very sharp and piercing while the wind is northerly. If the wind, indeed, is southerly, the air is mild and pleasant, and the sky clear. The Chinese have a method of keeping themselves warm during the cold, by stoves made in the walls of their houses.

The emperor sent Father Fridelli, accompanied by several mandarins, with a present to his czarish majesty, of six large boxes of tiles, made of China ware, fit for such stoves as are used in Russia for warming rooms. They were very pretty, blue and white; and, with due care, may last for ages.

January 1st, 1721, the emperor's general of the artillery, together with Father Fridelli, and a gentleman called Stadlin, an old German, and a watch-

a watch-maker, dined at the ambassador's. He was, by birth, a Tartar, and, by his conversation, it appeared, he was by no means ignorant of his profession, particularly with respect to the various compositions of gunpowder, used in artificial fire-works. I asked him, how long the Chinese had known the use of gunpowder. He replied, Above two thousand years, in fire-works, according to their records; but that its application to the purposes of war was only a late introduction. As the veracity and candour of this gentleman were well known, there was no room to doubt the truth of what he advanced on this subject.

The conversation then turned on printing. He said he could not then ascertain, precisely, the antiquity of this invention; but, was absolutely certain, it was much more ancient than that of gunpowder. It is to be observed, that the Chinese print with stamps, in the manner that cards are made in Europe. Indeed, the connection between stamping and printing is so close and obvious, that it is surprising the ingenious Greeks and Romans, so famous for their medals, never discovered the art of printing.

On this occasion, Father Fridelli told me, that several of the missionaries, who had the good fortune to be in favour with the emperor, had often solicited that prince to become Christian, and allow himself to be baptized; but he always excused himself by saying, he worshipped the same God with the Christians; and that such a change of religion might occasion some disturbance in the empire, which, by all means, he would endeavour to prevent. However this be, it is certain, that, on Christmas-day, he sent one of his chief

eunuchs

eunuchs to  
prayers shou  
accordingly  
church all t

Next day  
audience of  
shuyang. T  
was warmed  
filled with c  
during whic  
liarily on var  
wherein he  
with that of  
own country  
Chinese was  
holy scriptur  
in fabulous a  
certain could  
he affirmed,  
was a great d  
the inhabita  
escaped to th

He then di  
stone, which  
two thousan  
their records,  
distant island  
course in a  
in the utmo  
entertaining  
own country  
tunes, in his  
pass to direct  
I cannot o  
and affability  
asions. Th

eunuchs to the Italian convent, with orders, that prayers should be offered for him; which was accordingly done, and the eunuch remained in church all the time of divine service.

Next day, the ambassador had another private audience of the emperor, at the palace of Tzan-shuyang. The weather being very cold, the hall was warmed with several large chafingdishes, filled with charcoal. We staid about two hours; during which time his majesty talked very familiarly on various subjects, particularly on history; wherein he discovered himself well acquainted with that of the holy scriptures, as well as of his own country. He said that the chronology of the Chinese was far more ancient than that of the holy scriptures; but observed, that it ended back in fabulous accounts, concerning which nothing certain could be determined. As to Noah's flood, he affirmed, that, at or near the same time, there was a great deluge in China, which destroyed all the inhabitants of the plains; but that such as escaped to the mountains were saved.

He then discoursed of the invention of the loadstone, which, he said, was known in China above two thousand years ago; for, it appeared from their records, that a certain ambassador, from some distant island, to the court of China, missing his course in a storm, was cast on the Chinese coast in the utmost distress. The then emperor, after entertaining him hospitably, sent him back to his own country; and, to prevent the like misfortunes, in his voyage homeward, gave him a compass to direct his course.

I cannot omit taking notice of the good nature and affability of this ancient monarch, on all occasions. Though he was now near the seventieth year

year of his age, and sixtieth of his reign, he still retained a sound judgment, and senses entire; and, to me, seemed more sprightly than many of the princes, his sons.

The 4th, I rode from our lodgings through the city, and went out at the north gate, at which we entered, on our arrival at Pekin. I proceeded eastward to the end of the north wall, and then along the east wall to the south gate, at which I entered, and returned to my lodgings. This tour took me up about two hours and a half, at a pretty round trot; and at the same rate I reckon I could have rode quite round the city in less than five hours; whence a judgment may be formed of the circumference of the walls. The suburbs are very extensive, especially to the east and south, and being interspersed with many burying places, all inclosed with brick walls, and planted with cypress and other evergreens, contribute much to beautify the neighbourhood of this great city. The Chinese are extremely attentive to the fencing and ornamenting these groves or burying places; a natural consequence of their uncommon respect for their parents and relations while living, and of their extraordinary veneration for them when dead. Annually, on certain days, they resort to these groves, carrying provisions along with them, and celebrate a kind of feast, in commemoration of their deceased relations.

I shall give an example of the filial duty of the Chinese, in a story I have often heard affirmed for true. A youth, finding his parents reduced to extreme poverty, and knowing of no means for their relief, went and sold himself as a slave; and having received the price from his master, immediately brought it to his aged parents. When this was

spent,

spent, the  
away from  
another; a  
with the fa  
rity of the

The 7th,  
ous sorts of  
oranges. C  
me, that th  
from which  
aries first se  
so wonderfu  
was brought  
orange. I c  
others of the  
even tea itf  
or in some o  
tell whether  
na; but am  
prepared and  
Turks, and

The 13th  
to invite the  
first day of t  
Chinese con  
year. This i  
what added  
was its being  
space of six  
beside, the e  
um, and wa  
On this occ  
Tartar princ  
and the Tuss  
ons of distin  
ons of Ch

spent, the boy had no other resource than to run away from his master, and sell himself again to another; and this he practised for several times, with the same view, although he knew the severity of the law in such cases.

The 7th, the emperor sent us a present of various sorts of fine fruits, particularly some excellent oranges. On this occasion, Father Fridelli told me, that the tree was still standing at Canton, from which the seed was taken that the missionaries first sent to Portugal, where it has prospered so wonderfully; and from the place whence it was brought, bears the name of the China-orange. I doubt not, that, with due care, some others of the rare fruits and plants in this country, even tea itself, might be propagated in Europe, or in some of the American colonies. I cannot tell whether the coffee-tree is to be found in China; but am certain, that none of its seeds are prepared and drank there, as among the Persians, Turks, and Europeans.

The 13th, the master of the ceremonies came to invite the ambassador to court on the 15th, the first day of the new moon; and, according to the Chinese computation, the first day of the new year. This is one of their highest festivals; and, what added to the solemnity of the present one, was its being the beginning of a new seculum, or space of sixty years, observed by the Chinese: beside, the emperor had reigned all the last seculum, and was now going to enter on the second. On this occasion were to be assembled several Tartar princes; particularly, the Kutuchtu and the Tush-du-Chan, together with many persons of distinction from Korea, and all the dominions of China. This feast begins on the first day



day, and continues during the increase of the moon.

The 18th, some of the retinue, accompanied with a Chinese friend, went to a great market held in the suburbs, about a mile without the city, to the south-west. Here we found a number of toys and things of value, both new and second-hand, exposed to sale in the open street.

Near this place stood a magnificent temple the doors of which being open, we walked into it; and saw, standing at the south end, a monstrous image, about twenty-five feet high, carved and gilt, having twelve arms and hands, a frightful visage, and great goggling eyes. By the touch it seemed to be made of a kind of plaster. This image is called Fo, which signifies God, in the Chinese language. Whilst we walked about in the temple, many people entered, who kneeled and bowed several times to the image; after which they retired, without taking any notice of us, or of any body else. In all the lesser temples, had formerly seen, I found a great number of images of inferior deities, or reputed saints; but this was occupied with Fo only, without any rival.

During the festival, there are many stage plays performed in all the public streets. You also find often high crosses erected, on which are hoisted a number of pendants and streamers of party coloured silks, that make a pretty appearance. At this season all the shops are shut; almost no business is done, and the people go about, dressed in their best clothes, as on holidays in Europe.

The 20th, the ambassador and all the gentlemen of the retinue were invited to dine at a public house in the city, by a young Chinese gentleman; and all of us accepted the invitation.

except the  
as to send  
and at elev  
the largest  
ly contain  
was suppo  
This taver  
great part  
having ben  
tion of the  
we were en  
a company  
who daily a  
of the room  
this place.

When a  
one of the  
his design,  
sum to be l  
these orders  
punctuality  
pany could  
of silver, as  
splendid ent  
and desserts  
shion of the  
ple were en  
cards, other  
among them  
Chinese pla  
leave of ou  
our lodging

The 22d,  
friend, nam  
China ware  
about twelv

VOL. XI

except the ambassador. Our friend was so polite as to send chairs for his guests, about ten o'clock, and at eleven we reached the house, which was the largest of that sort I ever saw, and could easily contain six or eight hundred people. The roof was supported by two rows of wooden pillars. This tavern consisted only of one apartment, great part of which was filled with long tables, having benches on each side, for the accommodation of the company. During the time of dinner, we were entertained with music; and after it, by a company of players, maintained by the house, who daily act plays on a stage erected at one side of the room. None but people of fashion frequent this place.

When a person intends to treat his friends at one of these houses, he sends previous notice of his design, with a note of the company, and the sum to be laid out on each of them; agreeably to these orders, things are executed with the greatest punctuality. The expence on each of our company could not be less than three or four ounces of silver, as we staid the whole day, and had a splendid entertainment, consisting of many courses and desserts, prepared and served in the best fashion of the country. At several tables the people were employed in gaming; some playing at cards, others at dice, and drafts. I saw no money among them; though I was informed some of the Chinese play very high. In the evening we took leave of our hospitable friend, and returned to our lodgings.

The 22d, I went along with our new Chinese friend, named Siasiey, to see a manufactory of China ware, standing on the bank of the river Yu, about twelve English miles eastward of the city.

After arriving at the place, we passed through several sheds and houses, where I saw a number of people at work. The ovens, in particular, seemed very curious; but my view was so cursory and superficial, that I could form no judgment of the materials, or manner of making these cleanly and beautiful vessels, which still remain unrivalled by the similar productions of any other nation. I enquired into the truth of the opinion, which the Europeans entertain, "that the clay must lie a century to digest, before it was fit for use;" and was told by a master workman, that a few months preparation was sufficient. So far as I could observe, they made no secret, at this place, of what they were employed about. I was, however, told, that, to the south, the Chinese are more cautious, and carefully conceal their art from strangers. One thing I firmly believe, that, although the Europeans understood the art of making porcelain, the Chinese would undersell them in every market in the world. This valuable manufacture is carried on in most of the towns in China; and as it is sold but a little above the rate of common earthen-ware in Europe, the materials of which it is composed can neither be rare nor costly. Beside china, they also make a kind of delft, or earthen-ware, for the use of the lower class of people.

The 24th, the master of the ceremonies came to invite the ambassador to the festival of the new year, which is always when the moon is at full, to be held at the imperial palace of Tzang-shuyang, on the 25th. In the mean time, the cold continued very piercing; so that I saw horses, with loaded carriages, cross the ditches, without the walls of the city, upon the ice.

The 29th  
the ambass  
we arrived  
house near  
pretty gard  
pleasure bo  
raised an a  
ren trees, i  
by a windi  
whence we  
around.

The 30th  
went to cou  
master of th  
the hall;  
throne, in c  
jesty on the  
station, on t  
was to the  
the emperor  
the Tush-du  
distinction,  
As the custo  
stances, qui  
so I have b  
left hand is  
ter we had  
honed to th  
and enquire  
the courts o  
aiding, at t  
ed, that afte  
occasions, t  
approved, h  
not compre  
lasses;" an

The

The 29th, chairs were sent from court to carry the ambassador, and the gentlemen of the retinue: we arrived there in the evening, and lodged in a house near the palace. Near our lodgings was a pretty garden, with a canal, on which was a small pleasure boat. In the middle of the canal was raised an artificial mount, planted with some barren trees, in imitation of nature. We ascended, by a winding path, to the top of the mount, from whence we had a fine view of all the country around.

The 30th, being the first day of the festival, we went to court. We were met at the gate by the master of the ceremonies, who conducted us into the hall; and the ambassador approached the throne, in order to congratulate his imperial majesty on the anniversary of the new year. Our station, on this occasion, as at the first audience, was to the right of the throne. All the princes, the emperor's sons and grandsons, together with the Tush-du-Chan, and some other persons of high distinction, were placed to the left, opposite to us. As the customs of the Chinese are, in many instances, quite contrary to those of the Europeans; so I have been informed, that, among them, the left hand is the place of the greatest honour. After we had drunk a dish of tea, the emperor beckoned to the ambassador to come to him again, and enquired into the customs and ceremonies at the courts of Europe on festivals of this nature; adding, at the same time, "he had been informed, that after drinking the king's health, on such occasions, the Europeans broke the glasses. He approved, he said, of the drinking part; but did not comprehend the meaning of breaking the glasses;" and laughed heartily at the joke. The

great hall was, by this time, almost full of company; and a number of people of distinction still remained in the area, who could not find room in the hall.

The entertainment now began to be served up. The victuals were carried about in great order, and placed before the company on large tables. All the dishes were cold, except those before his majesty; who supplied us plentifully with hot provisions from the throne.

Dinner being ended, the sports were begun by a company of wrestlers, composed of Chinese and Tartars. Many of them were almost naked, having no clothes but tight canvass drawers. They performed their parts in the area before the hall. When any of them was severely bruised by his antagonist, or much hurt by a fall, which frequently happened, the emperor sent him a cordial, and ordered him to be properly taken care of. Sometimes, also, when he perceived the combatants too eager and warm, a sign was given to part them. These instances of humanity were very amiable in the old monarch, and rendered the sight of such shocking spectacles more tolerable; for many of these wrestlers received such blows and falls, as were sufficient to have knocked the breath out of their bodies. To the wrestling succeeded many other games and mock fights; in which the performers, armed, some with lances, others with battle-axes, quarter-staffs, flails, or cudgels, acted with great dexterity.

There appeared two troops of Tartars, clothed in coats of tiger-skins, armed with bows and arrows, and mounted on hobby horses. At first they behaved as enemies; but, after some skirmishes with their arrows, the parties were recon-

ciled.

ciled, and  
cal and in  
interrupted  
stature, dr  
they said,  
several un  
the Tartar  
killed by  
While t  
of the em  
years of a  
tracted the  
tions were  
scarcely to  
more brisk  
ful, and se  
performers  
who played  
short ivory  
very vario  
The emper  
well their  
ear, but th  
Next day  
not; howev  
cause the f  
fun was fe  
given for b  
a rocket le  
ror fat; an  
thousand l  
were made  
green, and  
feet high,  
exhibited

ciled, and began a dance to a dismal tune of vocal and instrumental music. The dance was interrupted by a person in a frightful mask, of a tall stature, dressed and mounted like the Tartars, who, they said, represented the devil. After making several unsuccessful attacks on the united body of the Tartars, this formidable hero was at length killed by an arrow, and carried off in triumph.

While the Tartars performed in the court, one of the emperor's sons, a prince of about twenty years of age, danced alone in the hall, and attracted the eyes of the whole company. His motions were at first very slow, so that he seemed scarcely to move at all, but afterwards became more brisk and lively. The emperor was cheerful, and seemed well pleased with the different performers; but particularly with an old Tartar, who played on a chime of little bells, with two short ivory rods. The instruments of music were very various, and all tuned to the Chinese taste. The emperor told the ambassador, that he knew well their music would not please an European ear, but that every nation liked their own best.

Next day, the rejoicings were renewed: we did not, however, go to court before the evening, because the fire-works would not begin before the sun was set. About five o'clock, the signal was given for beginning to play *cf* the fire-works, by a rocket let fly from the gallery where the emperor sat; and in the space of a few minutes, many thousand lanterns were lighted. These lanterns were made of paper of different colours, red, blue, green, and yellow, and hung on posts about six feet high, scattered over all the garden, which exhibited a very pleasant prospect to the eye.

Another signal was then given for playing off the rockets. They sprung upward to a prodigious height, and fell down in figures of stars, displaying a great variety of beautiful colours. The rockets were accompanied with what I shall call crackers, for want of a more proper name. Their explosion resembled the reports of many great guns, fired at certain intervals; and exhibited a view of many charming colours and forms of fire. Those, with a few fire-works of different kinds intermixed, continued for the space of three hours.

Opposite to the gallery where the emperor sat, was suspended a large round vessel, about twenty feet in diameter, between two posts about thirty feet high. A rocket sent from the gallery lighted a match, hanging from the vessel, which immediately caused the bottom to drop down with a loud noise. Then fell out a lattice, or grate work, all on fire, and hung between the vessel and the ground, burning furiously in various colours. This continued for ten minutes, and really exhibited a most curious sight. It seems this lattice-work was composed of materials that immediately kindled, on being exposed to the air; for no person was seen near the machine.

The grate-work being extinguished, there appeared a lighted match, hanging from the middle of the vessel, and burning up to it. As soon as the fire reached the vessel, thirty fair paper lanterns, of various colours, dropped from it; and hung in a straight line below one another, between it and the ground; which immediately caught fire of themselves, and formed a beautiful and well-proportioned column of parti-coloured light. After this fell out about ten or twelve pillars of

the

the same f  
fire as soon  
ed till the  
from the v  
the last w  
sented a d

I could  
ity of the  
lanterns in  
this seeme  
much orde  
dled of the  
had let th  
one of the  
the least e  
the first da

The 31st  
where was  
which con  
o'clock at  
The 1st  
where the  
ferent wel  
most was a  
the garden  
and blue f  
the mount  
urn, from  
height.

Opposit  
were erect  
high each  
dragon; o  
the third  
figure on

the same form, but of a lesser size; these also took fire as soon as they dropped. This scene continued till the number of one thousand lanterns fell from the vessel, which diminished every time, till the last were very small. I must confess this presented a delightful object to the spectators.

I could not help being surprised at the ingenuity of the artist, in crowding such a number of lanterns into so small and simple a machine as this seemed to be; and at the same time, with so much order, that all of them dropped and kindled of themselves, with equal regularity, as if he had let them fall from his hand; for not even one of them was extinguished by accident, or in the least entangled by another: this concluded the first day's entertainment.

The 31st, in the evening, were turned to court, where was opened a new scene of fire-works, which continued, with great variety, till ten o'clock at night.

The 1st of February, we went again to court, where the fire-works were resumed in many different well-executed designs. What pleased me most was a small mount, raised in the middle of the garden, from which sprung a stream of white and blue fire, in imitation of water. The top of the mount contained a cavity, in shape of a large urn, from which the fire rose to a prodigious height.

Opposite to the gallery where the emperor sat, were erected three large frames, about thirty feet high each. On one was a monstrous figure of a dragon; on the second a man on horseback; and the third represented an elephant with a human figure on his back. All these were composed of  
a deep



a deep blue fire; and were interwoven with vines and grapes, hanging about on all sides, of white, red, and blue fire.

The following day, the emperor gave the ambassador a private audience, and enquired how he liked the diversions and fire-works. On this occasion the emperor repeated what has been already observed concerning the antiquity of illuminations composed of gun-powder; and added, that although fire-works had been known in China for more than two thousand years, he himself had made many improvements upon them, and brought them to their present perfection.

The 3d, we returned to the city, in a cold frosty day, and the wind at north-west. We found the rejoicings still going on at Pekin; for stages were erected, and plays represented, in all the principal streets through which we passed.

The affairs relating to the embassy being nearly finished, we began now to prepare for our journey to the westward, which was to take place as soon as the extremity of the cold was abated.

On the 10th, the emperor sent three officers with presents to his czarish majesty; the chief of which were tapeltry for two rooms, neatly wrought on a rich silk stuff; a set of small enamelled gold cups; some japanned cups, set with mother of pearl; three flower-pieces, curiously embroidered on taffety; two chests of rockets, prepared in the Chinese fashion; about twenty or thirty pieces of silk, in most of which was interwoven the dragon with five claws; a parcel of different sorts of curious fans for ladies; also a box containing some rolls of white Chinese paper, the sheets of which were of a size much larger than

than com  
worth me  
pears, tha  
very lavis  
ferring cu  
next day  
presents t  
the retinu  
tions and  
ly was thi  
est of our  
sents, con  
some piec  
indeed, of  
carried al  
silk, with  
to the co  
one of the  
on a foreig  
Next da  
invitation  
from Pek  
cepted,  
Being n  
der to emp  
best advan  
ward from  
friend, to  
covered w  
in carryin  
ty. I was  
sels were  
During a  
river is fr  
are conve  
the ice.

than common; beside several other toys, scarce worth mentioning. From these particulars it appears, that these two mighty monarchs were not very lavish in their presents to each other; preferring curiosities to things of real value. The next day several officers came from court, with presents to the ambassador, and every person of the retinue, corresponding to their different stations and characters, and so minutely and exactly was this matter managed, that even the meanest of our servants was not neglected. The presents, consisting of a complete Chinese dress, some pieces of damasks, and other stuffs, were, indeed, of no great value. They were, however, carried along the streets, wrapped up in yellow silk, with the usual parade of things belonging to the court, a circumstance which is reckoned one of the greatest honours that can be conferred on a foreign minister.

Next day the emperor sent the ambassador an invitation to a hunting match, not far distant from Peking, which his excellency readily accepted,

Being now on the eve of our departure, in order to employ the short time we had to stay to the best advantage, I rode about twelve miles eastward from Peking, accompanied by a Chinese friend, to the banks of the river, which I found covered with barges of different sizes, employed in carrying provisions and other stores to the city. I was informed that about ten thousand vessels were constantly engaged in this business. During a month or six weeks, in winter, this river is frozen over, at which season, provisions are conveyed by land-carriage, or drawn along the ice.

The

The fields, along the borders of the stream, are well cultivated, producing all kinds of grain in great abundance. I also saw plantations of tobacco, which the Chinese call tharr, and which yields very considerable profits, as the use of this plant is universal among all ranks of both sexes.

On the 18th all the gentlemen of the suite, dined with my Chinese friend, Siasiey, where we were splendidly entertained. After dinner, our hospitable landlord made the cups circulate very freely. At last he took me by the hand, and desired I would remain with him; and that he would give me my choice of which of his wives or daughters I liked best. I could not help returning my most grateful acknowledgments to such a kind friend; though I did not think proper to accept his offer.

The 21st, being the day appointed for hunting with the emperor, at one o'clock in the morning, horses were brought to our lodgings for the ambassador and his train. We immediately mounted, and after riding about six miles to the south-west of the city, at break of day we reached the gates of a park, called Chayza, where an officer met us, and conducted us to a summer-house, in which the emperor had slept the preceding night.

No sooner had we entered than the good old emperor, who had been up some time, sent one of his eunuchs to salute the ambassador, and ordered him refreshments. Breakfast being over, his majesty, who was fond of arms, sent to desire a sight of the ambassador's fowling-piece. He returned it with several of our own for our inspection, which had all match-locks. The Chinese, indeed, are possessed with an idea, that flints, in their climate, attract a moisture which prevents

prevents t  
ations, we

A sign  
approachi  
from the  
to the fo  
armed wi  
station af  
majesty,  
beckoned

He was  
chine, car  
ing on the  
ing-piece,  
had been  
years, sinc  
some to b  
went every  
carried al  
persons of  
thousands  
Tartary, v  
two or thr

On the  
restricted  
they caug  
to inure h  
their beco  
nacy amor

As soon  
pany mou  
till they  
formed in  
the centre

Our wi  
were start

prevents their firing. But from our own observations, we perceived no such effect.

A signal being given, that the emperor was approaching, all the grandees drew up in lines from the bottom of the stairs to the road leading to the forest, dressed in hunting uniforms, and armed with bows and arrows. We had a proper station assigned us, and paid our respects to his majesty, who returned a gracious smile, and beckoned to follow him.

He was seated cross-legged, in an open machine, carried by four men, with long poles resting on their shoulders. Before him lay a fowling-piece, a bow, and a sheaf of arrows. This had been his usual hunting equipage for some years, since riding on horseback was become irksome to him; but in his youth he commonly went every summer without the great wall, and carried along with him the princes and many persons of distinction, to the number of some thousands, in order to hunt in the wild tracks of Tartary, where he continued for the space of two or three months.

On these expeditions, their provisions were restricted to bare necessaries, and often to what they caught. This piece of policy he practised to inure his officers to hardships, and to prevent their becoming inveterated by idleness and effeminacy among the Chinese.

As soon as the emperor had passed, the company mounted and followed him at some distance, till they came to an open forest, where they formed in a wide circle, leaving his majesty in the centre.

Our wings being extended, numbers of hares were started, which were driven towards the emperor,

peror, who killed many of them with arrows as they passed. Such as he missed, were pursued by some of the princes; but no other person drew a bow, or stirred from the line.

Continuing our route to the westward, we came to thickets and tall reeds, where we sprang a number of pheasants, partridges, and quails. His majesty then laid aside his bow and arrows, and let fly a hawk, as occasion offered. The hawks generally raked in the pheasants while flying, but if they took to the reeds and bushes, they pursued and soon caught them.

Proceeding about three miles farther, we entered the forest, where we found several sorts of deer. The young men went in, and beat the woods. Much game came out; but no person drew a bow till the emperor had killed a stag; which he did very dexterously with a broad-headed-arrow. After this, the princes had leave to kill several bucks; among which was one of that species, called Kaberda, in Siberia, which produces the musk.

We had been six hours on horseback, and travelled about fifteen miles; but no termination of the forest yet appeared. Turning short from this cover, we came to some marshes, overgrown with tall reeds, where we roused a great many wild boars, but they all escaped. The hunting of these fierce animals is reckoned the most dangerous of all kinds of sport, except the chace of the lion or the tiger. Every one endeavoured to avoid them, and several of them ran furiously through the thickest troops of the horse. The emperor had taken care to have a company of men, armed with lances, to guard his machine.

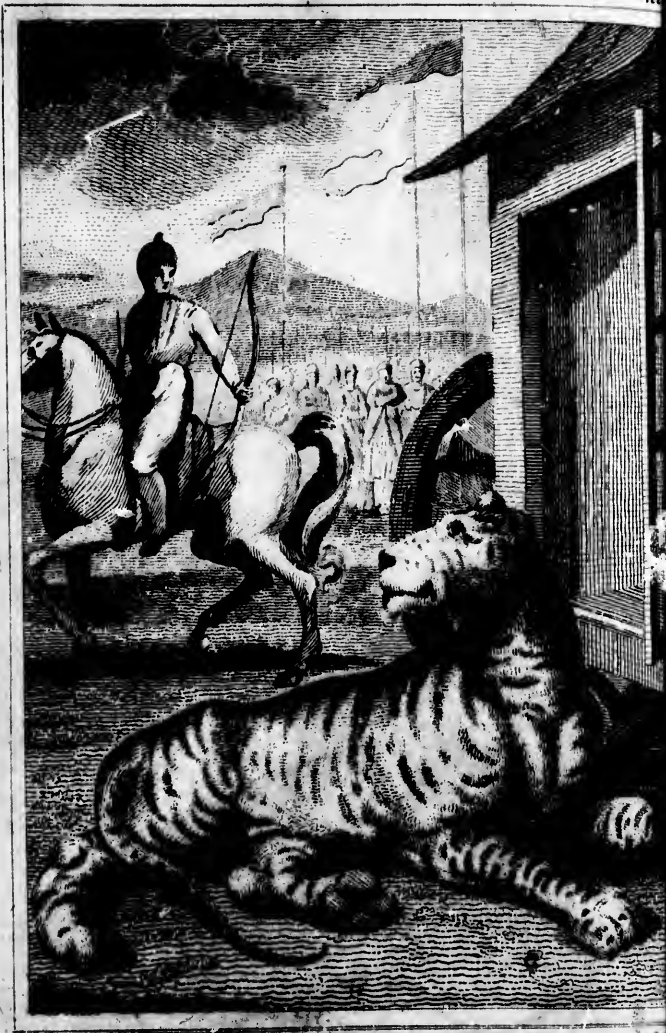
After

ows as  
ued by  
drew a

d, we  
sprang  
quails.  
ws, and  
vks ge-  
g, but  
pursu-

we en-  
forts of  
beat the  
person  
a stag;  
broad-  
ad leave  
s one of  
which

and tra-  
mination  
rt from  
ergrown  
at many  
hunting  
most dan-  
chace of  
oured to  
furiously  
e. The  
pany of  
nachine.  
After



Maria del.

*Tiger Pounting in China.*

Published May 1. 1797. by E. Newbery, corner of St Pauls

p. 236

After d  
 principal e  
 and to info  
 tigers for  
 cooped up  
 for that p  
 spot, the e  
 veral rank  
 The ambat  
 and men v  
 ment, to pr  
 able anima  
 The fir  
 mounted o  
 ting his co  
 the enjoym  
 full speed,  
 grafs. At  
 The  
 acts; but t  
 desired effe  
 ambassador  
 charged w  
 the savage,  
 spears, in c  
 so well, tha  
 The seco  
 horseman r  
 ing on the  
 him with a  
 irritated th  
 him within  
 over the mo  
 spears. TH  
 ty, ran dire  
 was in like  
 VOL. XI

After dinner, the emperor sent two of his principal eunuchs to compliment the ambassador; and to inform him that he intended to bait three tigers for his entertainment. These had been cooped up for some time, in a strong grate work, for that purpose. When we approached the spot, the emperor's tent was well guarded by several ranks of men, armed with long spears. The ambassador also was furnished with a guard, and men were placed round the whole encampment, to protect it from the fury of these formidable animals.

The first was let out of his cage by a person mounted on a fleet horse. The tiger, on quitting his confinement, seemed much pleased with the enjoyment of liberty. The horseman rode off full speed, while the savage kept rolling on the grass. At last he rose, and walked about, growling.

The emperor fired twice at him with bullets; but the distance was too great to have the desired effect. On this his majesty sent to the ambassador to try his piece at him; which being charged with a single ball, he walked towards the savage, accompanied by ten men armed with spears, in case of accidents; but he took his aim so well, that he killed him on the spot.

The second was let loose in like manner. The horseman retired as before, leaving the tiger rolling on the grass. He then returned, and shot at him with a blunted arrow to rouse him, which irritated the savage to such a pitch that he pursued him within the ranks, and endeavouring to spring over the men's heads, was killed in the act with spears. The third, as soon as he was set at liberty, ran directly towards the emperor's tent, and was in like manner pierced with spears.





The death of the tigers finished the diversion of the day, after which we retired to our tents, where we were entertained, with a plentiful supper, sent by the emperor. After supper, an officer brought the tiger's skin to the ambassador, with a message from the emperor, that, by the laws of hunting, he was entitled to this compliment.

Next morning the sport was resumed, but varied little from that of the preceding day.

The 23d, early in the morning, the master of the ceremonies waited on the ambassador, to conduct him into his majesty's presence, to receive his audience of leave. The emperor received him in a very friendly manner, in his bed-chamber. He repeated his assurance of the great friendship he entertained for his czarish majesty; and expressed much respect for the personal merit of the ambassador. After this he took his leave for the last time.

The following day, the ambassador was invited by the president of the college of mathematics, to see the observatory, which is situated within the east wall, and commands an extensive prospect. The building is not magnificent, but is furnished with an armillary sphere, globes, telescopes, an orrery, and other astronomical instruments, of the best European workmanship.

This college was erected by the present emperor, who spares no expence to bring it to perfection; and the meanest of his subjects, who discover a genius for science or the arts, is sure to find in him a munificent patron. He chiefly promoted this study, by protecting Jesuits and other missionaries; for, before their arrival, none of the Chinese had skill enough to calculate an

eclipse with that their mote period so many great meat

From the riding pass we saw five which they tervals. Twenty-five or thirty square tower ditch, which

On the 2d bunal for from the emperor acquainted with this letter a ter; as the habit of writing high his rank

The original language, It was folded custom in low silk, carried in persons, who till he had Chinese emperor.

Same day a young gebrated philosopher and works count of the

eclipse with exactitude. It is certain, however, that their knowledge of astronomy, at more remote periods, was very considerable; but during so many revolutions, it seems to have been, in a great measure, lost.

From the observatory we ascended by a broad riding passage to the top of the city-wall, where we saw fifteen horsemen riding their rounds; which they perform day and night, at stated intervals. The wall is built of brick, about twenty-five or thirty feet high, with embrasures and square towers at equal distances, and a wide deep ditch, which may be flooded at pleasure.

On the 26th, the ambassador attended the tribunal for foreign affairs, and received a letter from the emperor for the czar. The president acquainted his excellency that he must consider this letter as a singular mark of favour to his master; as the emperors of China were not in the habit of writing letters to any person, however high his rank.

The original of this letter was in the Chinese language, and a copy of it in the Mongolian. It was folded up in a long roll, according to the custom in China, and wrapped in a piece of yellow silk, which was tied to a man's arm, and carried in procession before the ambassador. All persons, whom he met on horseback, dismounted till he had passed. So great veneration do the Chinese pay to every thing belonging to the emperor.

Same day the ambassador received a visit from a young gentleman, a descendant from the celebrated philosopher, Confucius, whose memory and works are still revered in China. On account of the rare virtues and talents of their progenitor,

genitor, his descendants are still honoured and esteemed even by the emperor himself.

Before I leave China, I shall make a few observations on the people and the country, drawn from authentic sources of information.

Kamhi, the present emperor, has about twenty sons; and, it is said, intends the fourteenth for his successor. It may be easily imagined, that great armies and strict discipline are necessary to guard so extensive territories, and keep such a numerous people in their duty. Indeed the number of soldiers, reported to be in this empire is almost incredible. I am well informed, that the single province and city of Peking, contains no fewer than one hundred and twenty thousand effective men, all well paid, clothed, and armed.

Notwithstanding the vast revenues, which are necessary for the support of the government, the duties on inland trade are extremely moderate; for I was told by a merchant, that he could live in the capital, and carry on any trade he pleased for the annual payment of the value of an ounce of silver. Such easy taxes shew the great economy and moderation of Kamhi, whose reign is called Tay-ping, or the reign of great peace and rest.

The empire of China is, in a manner, separated from all the rest of the world; situated in a temperate and salubrious climate; bounded by the ocean on the east and south; and by a chain of high mountains and barren rocks on the north and west, on which sides the great wall proves an additional defence, before Tartary acknowledged the same supreme head.

The parts of China which fell under my immediate observation, are mostly champaign, inter-

terpersed with  
whole is ple  
duces abund

Besides th  
joy many o  
wife mines  
Silver, howe  
commerce,  
to great adv

This coun  
out, by mea  
chants grow  
foreign trad  
payments,  
crowns, and  
though they  
to bars of d

Tea is th  
at all times  
grow on the  
Tzay. Wh  
drying, wit  
communica  
qualifies the  
delicate cor  
ing, dressin  
employs an  
ly of the ol  
labour.

The Chi  
sugar, thou  
country, an

Several  
are brought  
ly those of  
are the com

terpersed

interspersed with hills and rising grounds. The whole is pleasant and well cultivated, and produces abundance of grain and cattle.

Besides the necessaries of life, the Chinese enjoy many of the superfluities. They have likewise mines of gold, silver, lead, copper, and iron. Silver, however, is not esteemed as the medium of commerce, so that gold is exported from thence to great advantage.

This country has a communication throughout, by means of canals and rivers; and the merchants grow immensely rich, by their inland and foreign trade. What is most remarkable in their payments, is, that they receive only dollars, crowns, and half-crown pieces from Europeans, though they afterwards melt the whole down into bars of different sizes.

Tea is the universal beverage of all conditions, at all times. Both the green and the bohea tea, grow on the same shrub, called, by the Chinese Tzay. What is designed for bohea, is mixed in drying, with the juice of a certain plant, which communicates a peculiar colour and flavour, and qualifies the sharpness, which is injurious to some delicate constitutions. The cultivation, gathering, dressing, and packing, of this valuable plant, employs an infinite number of hands, particularly of the old and young, who are unfit for harder labour.

The Chinese always drink their tea without sugar, though the latter is the produce of the country, and consequently very cheap.

Several of the manufactures of this country are brought to the highest perfection, particularly those of silk, damask, and other stuffs. Silks are the common dress of the better sort of people

of both sexes, and coarse cotton cloth that of the lower class.

The Chinese, it is well known, are distinguished for their excellence in several mechanic arts: as potters, dyers, japanners, joiners, and paper-makers. They outdo even the Europeans themselves. Their workmanship, however, in metals, is very clumsy, except in the art of founding, in which they are very expert. Statuary, sculpture, and painting, are not brought to maturity or perfection. The chief art of their painting seems to be in landscape, and I have seen some of their performances in this way very natural.

In manners they are civilized and hospitable; complaisant to strangers, and to each other; very regular in their behaviour, and respectful to their superiors; but, above all, their regard for their parents and delicacy to their women deserve imitation and praise from the most polished nations.

These amiable qualities, the natural effects of sobriety and uniformity of life, are obvious at first sight. Nor are they less conspicuous for an excellent policy in encouraging habits of industry, and discountenancing and repressing idleness and dissipation. Few are found unemployed. Noisy brawls are very seldom heard of in Peking, and offenders in this way are sure to undergo severe penalties.

I must, however, remark one shocking and unnatural practice, which is that of exposing so many new-born infants in the streets; a crime the more unaccountable, as they are generally humane and affectionate in their domestic relations. However, none but the poor desert their offspring; and public hospitals are appointed for

the receipt  
The mission  
establishment  
their way;  
of the Chi

The fem  
dress and  
very small.  
up in a kn  
with artific  
Those who  
have delic  
however, is  
natural cha

Ladies o  
appear abro  
tions, and  
attended by  
smallness o  
but the Ta  
to have no  
of crampir  
except from  
more. dom  
commend

The Chi  
make, but  
course with  
It must, h  
few of the  
addicted to  
cheating.  
have been  
them, and  
selves as g

the

the reception of such as are left in the streets. The missionaries, to their credit, have a private establishment for such exposed infants as fall in their way; and of such persons the greatest part of the Chinese Christians consist.

The females are cleanly and modest in their dress and manners. Their eyes are black and very small. Their hair is jetty, and neatly tied up in a knot on the crown of the head, adorned with artificial flowers, in a very becoming style. Those who are not much exposed to the weather have delicate complexions. The use of paint, however, is frequently called in to heighten their natural charms.

Ladies of distinction are seldom permitted to appear abroad, except to visit their nearest relations, and then they are carried in close chairs, attended by their servants. Indeed, the artificial smallness of their feet renders walking irksome; but the Tartar females, residing in China, seem to have no inclination to conform to the custom of cramping the feet of their children, which, except from the cruel policy of rendering women more domestic from necessity, can neither be commended nor accounted for.

The Chinese are of a middle size and slender make, but very active. In their general intercourse with each other, they are honest and just. It must, however, be acknowledged, that not a few of them, who trade with the Europeans, are addicted to knavery, and expert in all the arts of cheating. This, however, only proves that they have been corrupted by the examples we have set them, and that they are willing to shew themselves as great proficient in roguery as ourselves.

From

From the best information I could procure, they are divided into several religious sects, among which that of the Theists is the most rational and respectable. They worship one God, whom they call Tien, and pay no religious homage to idols. This sect has subsisted for many ages before Christianity was known; and is still embraced by the emperor, the grandees, and the literati. The common people in general are idolaters. The few Jews and Turks, residing here, are supposed to have entered China with the western Tartars, about six or seven hundred years ago. The Christians, at present, are computed to amount to one hundred thousand of both sexes.

I had several opportunities of conversing with their physicians. They generally prepare and administer their own prescriptions, and are very little acquainted with the medical principles of the Europeans. Their chief study is the virtue of plants, which they apply on all occasions, and often with success. They feel the patient's pulse very attentively, but seldom practise phlebotomy, even in high fevers.

They compare a fever to a boiling pot, and chuse rather to remove the fire than diminish the quantity of liquor it contains, which would only make it boil the faster. Bathing and cupping, however, are much practised; and they apply fire in some cases, particularly for pains in the joints and gouty disorders. On such occasions they use a lighted match, composed of the downy substance of mugwort, which, making a scar, either entirely removes, or considerably mitigates the pain\*.

\* As the gout is the opprobrium medicorum, might not this practice be tried in Europe, where the complaint is so frequent.

Ginseng

Ginseng  
virtues, and  
emperor him  
twenty-five  
yet I could  
this plant po  
use. Indeed  
if it really h  
could discov  
The Chin  
monosyllable  
at least as m  
ation. The  
characters is  
tradesmen kn  
belongs to th  
On the 20  
baggage earl  
left Pekin, a  
lemen, who  
whom his o  
gent at the  
On the 4th  
friends left u  
almost by th  
where met w  
ty. A rep  
afford little a  
It may, ho  
dropist to re  
people, who  
eria; and w  
unfavourable  
hat, " God,  
new what  
were satisfie

Ginseng is in high estimation for its physical virtues, and is gathered by people appointed by the emperor himself. It is valued at the rate of about twenty-five pounds sterling the pound weight; yet I could never learn what specific qualities this plant possessed; only that it was of universal use. Indeed it may be a good restorative; but if it really has any extraordinary virtues, I never could discover them, after repeated experiments.

The Chinese language is composed chiefly of monosyllables, and seems to be easily acquired, at least as much of it as is necessary for conversation. The difficulty, however, of learning their characters is very great; though most common tradesmen know enough to read and write what belongs to their particular calling.

On the 2d of March, we sent off our heavy baggage early in the morning; and about noon left Peking, accompanied by several Chinese gentlemen, who were to return with M. de Lange, whom his czarish majesty had appointed his agent at the court of Peking.

On the 4th, this gentleman and our Chinese friends left us; and we continued our journey, almost by the same route as before, and every where met with the same attention and hospitality. A repetition of common incidents would afford little amusement.

It may, however, be pleasing to the philanthropist to remark, that I have heard some of the people, who inhabit the immense track, called Siberia; and which is generally painted in the most unfavourable colours, as a country and climate, that, "God, who placed them in this country, knew what was best for them, and that they were satisfied with their lot." Indeed, many parts



parts of Tartary and Siberia, through which we passed, are naturally rich and fertile; and I think there are few places where a man might spend his life more comfortably, provided he enjoyed security, and the society of his friends.

## EMBASSY

THE C

BY

A GENTLEMAN

THIS embassy solidating Morocco, and of which, who were The court of M description of themselves to M interest proporti opportunities of The Honoura pointed ambassa anded with his the 6th of May where, to follow found a sufficie our accommoda some and large c At our first ca of cuscusu, fowl

JOURNALS

JOURNAL  
OF AN  
EMBASSY TO MEQUINEZ,  
THE CAPITAL OF MOROCCO,  
BY MR. WINDUS,

A GENTLEMAN IN THE AMBASSADOR'S SUIT.

---

THIS embassy originated from a desire of consolidating a peace with the Emperor of Morocco, and obtaining the release of the English, who were in captivity in his dominions. The court of Morocco is not often visited, and a description of the occurrences which presented themselves to Mr. Windus, will be read with an interest proportionate to the infrequency of the opportunities of retracing his steps.

The Honourable Charles Steward, being appointed ambassador to the court of Mequinez, landed with his retinue in the Bay of Tetuan, on the 6th of May 1720, about nine in the morning, where, to follow the narrative of our author, we found a sufficient number of tents pitched for our accommodation, and among them a handsome and large one for the use of the ambassador.

At our first entertainment, they brought plenty of cuscusu, fowls, and a sheep roasted whole upon a great

a great wooden spit, which was served up with it. In the afternoon, the bashaw visited us, accompanied with two hundred horse and three hundred foot, who, having entered the encampment, firing and cavalcading, threw themselves into the form of a half moon before the principal tent, where they performed their exercise for more than an hour.

In this they displayed great activity; the bashaw and his brother often heading parties of horse, who, all clapping spurs to their steeds, levelled their pieces and fired, as if in an actual engagement. After this they had recourse to their spears, and singling out an opponent to tilt with, dexterously parried the thrusts of the spear while their horses were in full speed.

Meanwhile the infantry kept up a continual irregular fire, with great rapidity. The drums made a warlike sound, and were beaten with a heavy stick on the top and a small one at the bottom, to the time of a pipe, which had some resemblance to a fife, and had a loud and shrill note.

The manœuvring being over, the bashaw welcomed the ambassador to Barbary, and invited him to his tent, telling him he would use his best endeavours to render the country agreeable to him, and expressed his partiality for the English above any other nation of Europe. After mutual compliments they parted.

Next morning, the ambassador repaired to the bashaw's tent, who, having renewed his congratulations, a row of beautiful horses were drawn up, which made a noble appearance; many of their saddles being entirely covered with plate. The bashaw then politely desired the ambassador

to select one  
did the same

The Moor  
all the way  
town, we were  
ple shouting  
lined the top  
stand; but  
see nothing

The bashaw  
square before  
finely mounted  
dexterity in  
the air, and

The ambassador  
house approached  
be one of the  
horses was a  
suit.

On the 8th  
bashaw, who  
a long and  
bary. Two  
other, on which  
sat down, and  
during which  
stood behind  
being ended  
the bashaw's

On the 15th  
to the bashaw  
It is situated  
surrounded  
verdant and  
prospect. A

to select one for himself, after which the retinue did the same, and then set forward.

The Moors continued firing and cavalcading all the way to Tetuan. On our entering the town, we were received by great crowds of people shouting, and the women, dressed in white, lined the tops of the houses as thick as they could stand; but they were so muffled up that we could see nothing but their eyes.

The bashaw drew up his troops in a large square before his house, where he and his brothers, finely mounted, again entertained us with their dexterity in tilting, and in darting their lances in the air, and catching them on full speed.

The ambassador was then conducted to the house appropriated for him, which happened to be one of the best in Tetuan; and a stable of horses was assigned for his use, and that of his suit.

On the 8th, the ambassador paid a visit to the bashaw, who received him in an outer room, of a long and narrow form, as is customary in Barbary. Two chairs were placed opposite to each other, on which his excellency and the bashaw sat down, and conversed a considerable time; during which eight or ten of the principal Moors stood behind the bashaw's chair. The conference being ended, we were favoured with a sight of the bashaw's gardens and stables.

On the 15th, we dined in a garden belonging to the bashaw, about three miles from the town. It is situated in a pleasant valley, almost entirely surrounded by mountains and hills, which being verdant and woody, afforded a most delightful prospect. A stream ran through this retreat,

which had been conveyed from an adjacent mountain with infinite labour.

The governor of Tetuan, who was one of the bashaw's brothers, came just after dinner, and joining our party, very complaisantly plucked and presented us with the best fruit.

The walks are separated by cane work, and there is a handsome arbour of the same materials, in which is a basin for water, which the ambassador filled with punch; but it was with some difficulty he prevailed on the governor to drink a few glasses of it.

This arbour was rendered very delightful by a great number of carnations growing through the cane work, and in at the windows. Two persons attended with musical instruments, somewhat on the principle of violins. One had a piece of parchment drawn over a small hoop, with pieces of loose tin on the sides, which he shook with one hand, while he drummed with it on the other; and another person beat time to their music by striking the palms of his hands together very loud, and with great dexterity.

On the 20th, we attended the bashaw, to hunt the wild boar, in the mountains that divide Tetuan from Ceuta, when we killed six, and took three young ones alive. The spears used by the foot are not half so large as those carried by the horse: they are formed of a heavy and tough wood, with the blade about half a yard long, and very thick, to prevent their snapping.

A great number of foot, thus armed, accompanied us, who having gained the top of the hills, by their shouts routed the boars from the woods and thickets, and brought them in view for the

chace.

chace. Sh  
ters; he in  
tions of f  
enters as

Tetuan.

a large pr  
straights in  
a rocky en

six miles

commands

runs a river

Marteen,

goods are l

Tetuan i

row; and

towards the

side, where

top, with

ed balustrade

except the

to persons

flat at top,

great way u

Christian r

them withi

women, ho

other, with

All the h

nally and ex

of the sun

The walls a

work, ram

ficiently inc

The shop

The master

chace. Should the animal attack one of the hunters; he immediately, without betraying any emotions of fear, receives him on his spear, which enters as far as the cross of the blade.

Tetuan, the ancient Teteuanum, gives name to a large province. It stands at the opening of the fraights into the Mediterranean, on the ascent of a rocky eminence between two mountains, about six miles from the sea, and has a castle which commands the whole place. Through the valley runs a river navigable for small vessels as far as Marteen, about two miles from the bay, where goods are loaded and unloaded.

Tetuan is well built; but the streets are narrow; and hardly any windows are to be seen towards them. The light is admitted at the inside, where there is a square court open at the top, with pillars supporting galleries, and painted balustrades. The houses are two stories high, except the bashaw's and a few others belonging to persons of the first distinction. They are all flat at top, so that the inhabitants can walk a great way upon them; but the habitations of the Christian merchants have battlements to keep them within their proper bounds. The Moorish women, however, frequently pay visits to each other, without descending into the streets.

All the houses are whitewashed, both internally and externally, which renders the reflection of the sun so bright as to be painful to the eyes. The walls are commonly constructed with frame work, rammed full of mortar, which, when sufficiently indurated, the case is removed.

The shops are small, and destitute of doors. The master having opened the shutters, jumps in,

and sits cross-legged on a kind of counter. The goods are disposed in drawers round him, which he can for the most part reach without quitting his place, and his customers stand in the street while they are served.

Tetuan is populous; but the inhabitants are poor and oppressed. When a man has, by his diligence and industry, acquired a little wealth, he is obliged to conceal it, and to affect poverty; for property is wholly at the pleasure of the bashaw, who would certainly plunder the known rich, or compel the affected poor, by the severity of punishment, to discover his concealed hoards.

The people, in general, are of a swarthy complexion, intermixed with a race of personable men, of a fairer complexion. They are commonly lusty and strong limbed, active, laborious, and patient of fatigue, enduring with surprising resolution the vicissitudes of the seasons.

A messenger will go from Tetuan to Mequinez, which is one hundred and fifty miles, for a Barbary ducat; and in the midst of a storm of rain, he will only look out for the shelter of a bush or a high stone, where, squatting on his hams, he will remain till the storm is past, or even during the whole night. The most celebrated footmen of the country, it is said, will travel sixty leagues in three days. They swim the rivers in the depth of winter; and, for an expedition of seven or eight days, carry only a little meal, and a few raisins or figs in a small goat's skin.

In this country there are no regular posts, and the ordinary way of sending letters is by these couriers, who are nearly as expeditious as horses. Neither have they any kind of wheel carriages,

on which a place to place great, and which are a

The dress The men wear that sometimes are tucked into their drawers pers of red c

Over their short, and with small and often em the waist th which they beautifully c

Their outer bernooce: t woollen, five a half broad and below t resemblance albernooce is resembles a before, from three rows of fringed at th bottom and t and at the ne a tassel at t their heads shaved and they form it; but when a cane hat to

on which account light goods are removed, from place to place, on horses; or if the distance be great, and the commodities heavy, on camels, which are as patient of fatigue as their masters.

The dress of these people is not ungraceful. The men wear short shirts, with very wide sleeves, that sometimes hang down, but more frequently are tucked up, to keep them cool. They have linen drawers, and go bare legged; but have slippers of red or yellow leather to cover their feet.

Over their shirt they wear a cloth vest, very short, and made to fit the body. It is fastened with small buttons and loops set close together, and often embroidered with gold or silver. Round the waist they have a scarf of silk or stuff, in which they stick their knives, some of which are beautifully ornamented on the handles.

Their outer garment is either the alhague or albernooce: the former is a piece of fine white woollen, five or six yards long, and about one and a half broad, which they wrap round them, above and below their arms, and which has a striking resemblance to the drapery of antique figures; the albernooce is also made of cloth, and somewhat resembles a short cloak, but is joined a little way before, from the neck downwards, having two or three rows of short stripes worked in the stuff, and fringed at the ends, by way of ornament. The bottom and the sides are edged with a deep fringe, and at the neck, behind, hangs a peaked cowl, with a tassel at the end, with which they can cover their heads on occasion. Their heads are always shaved and covered with a little red cap, which they form into a turban by rolling muslin round it; but when they go into the country, they wear a cane hat to shade them from the sun.

The



The alcaides have a broad leather belt, embroidered with gold, to hang their scimeters in, which they wear over their shoulders.

After this fashion the Moors in general are dressed\*; without any other difference, than in the quality of the stuffs they use; only the upper garment of the poorer sort has holes to put their arms through, instead of sleeves.

When the women go abroad, they are dressed nearly the same as the men, their upper garment being an alhague, with which they cover their heads, bringing it close down to their eyes, and underneath tie a piece of white cloth, to hide the lower part of the face. The alhague covers all but their legs, which, when they are at home, are generally naked. They use the same kind of slippers as the men.

Within doors, they have only a single fillet about their foreheads, and their hair hangs down in two large plaits to their waist. They also have a vest open from the bosom to the waist, to shew their embroidered shifts; and they fasten large pieces of muslin to the sleeves of their vests which depend in the nature of ruffles. Over their drawers they wear a short petticoat; and set off their legs and arms with bracelets. Their ears are always adorned with rings.

The women have fine expressive eyes, and some of them have fair skins, which we had an opportunity of ascertaining; for though a man may live a year in Tetuan without seeing the face of a Moorish woman in the streets, yet when we observed them on the house tops, or met them in

\* Compare this with Dr. Shaw's description of the dress of the natives in Algiers and Tunis.

the fields, sight, they to shew the

When an tain their ne of the house gone. The cuscusu, wh flour into a water, roll i throw into cover of a p so that they done enough and putting

Their dis ware, wide something They sit cro a servant sta one hand, a to wash or always used left hand is is used on r

At table ter their m prohibition them from quors, whe

They are

\* For its n is not to be ex ry. Its sweet are recommen

the fields, if none of their countrymen were in sight, they would unveil and smile, as if pleased to shew themselves.

When any of the Moors are inclined to entertain their neighbours, the women retire to the top of the house, and remain there till the guests are gone. Their general entertainment consists of cuscusu, which is thus made: they put some fine flour into a large flat pan, and sprinkling it with water, roll it up into small balls; these they again throw into a kind of cullender that serves for the cover of a pot, where meat and fowls are stewing, so that they receive the heat and steam. When done enough, they pour strong broth into the mess; and putting the meat and fowls atop, serve it up.

Their dishes are made of pewter or earthenware, wide at the top, and narrow at the bottom, something like a high crowned hat inverted. They sit cross-legged, and, while they are eating, a servant stands by with a great bowl of water in one hand, and a narrow strip of linen in the other; to wash or wipe their right hands with, which is always used in pulling the victuals to pieces. The left hand is never employed in eating, because it is used on necessary occasions.

At table they observe great taciturnity, and after their meals drink water or cyder, though the prohibition of their religion will not prevent them from indulging in wine or other strong liquors, when they have a proper opportunity.

They are excessively fond of butter-milk \*, and

\* For its nutritive and even sanative qualities, butter-milk is not to be excelled by the most costly liquors of modern luxury. Its sweetness and agreeableness, however, to all palates, are recommendations we will not insist on.

when they speak of the extraordinary sweetness of any viand, they compare it to that delicious drink. A large black pitcher of it is generally brought in, and served out with a wooden ladle.

Their butter is ill-flavoured; and to make it keep, they bury it in the ground, and do not object to its being three or four years old. They also wrap up the cawls, suet, and fat of cows, sheep, and goats in great rolls, which in winter are sold out to the poor as a substitute for butter.

Their bread is extremely good and cheap; and, in short, their whole scheme of domestic economy is neither ungenial nor expensive. Would man be satisfied with supplying the wants of nature, and discard luxuries, scarcely any country would know want, or any class of men feel it.

On the 13th of June, having made all previous arrangements, we began our journey to Mequinez, and on the 18th, as we were approaching Alcaffar, we were met by the governor of Tangier, who advanced towards us with a spear carried upright, by a slave, at his horse's head. After having welcomed the ambassador, we were conducted towards the town, accompanied by a number of Moors tilting before us, drums beating, music playing, and crowds of people pressing upon us, till we reached the tents that were pitched close under the walls of Alcaffar.

On the left of the road from Tetuan to this place, runs a ridge of very high mountains, called Habib, the inhabitants of which preserve some degree of native independence. However, on meeting with civil treatment, they pay a voluntary contribution to the bashaw; but when ill used, they execute revenge, by infesting the roads, robbing, and murdering travellers, and then re-

tire

tire to there  
is difficult t

Alcaffar y  
residence of  
dom; but it  
of fifteen r  
service is pe  
of storks tha  
bitants, wal  
the tops of t  
lestation. T  
though they  
to shelter th  
of the sun, a  
dead every d

On the 26  
on our journ  
ruins of a ve  
natives Ph  
hill of easy  
miles south  
Mequinez.

part of a triu  
ing under it  
tions. It is  
the portal is  
six in height

About one  
part of ariot  
dred and fo  
Some of the  
this structure  
lasters, some  
the Corinthi

The coun  
passed, is al

tire to there fastnesses in the mountains, where it is difficult to pursue or molest them.

Alcassar was once an important city, and the residence of the governor of this part of the kingdom; but it is now so much fallen to decay, that, of fifteen mosques, only two remain in which service is performed. - Here are a great number of storks that live very familiarly with the inhabitants, walking about the town, and occupying the tops of the mosques and houses, without molestation. They are esteemed sacred birds; but though they are never injured, they are too timid to shelter themselves in the houses from the heat of the sun, and therefore some of them drop down dead every day.

On the 26th, we left Alcassar, and proceeding on our journey, on the 1st of July, we passed the ruins of a very ancient stone edifice, called by the natives Pharaoh's Castle. This is situated on a hill of easy ascent, about one hundred and forty miles south of Tetuan, and sixteen north-east of Mequinez. One of the buildings seems to be part of a triumphal arch, having several stones lying under it, with mutilated and illegible inscriptions. It is fifty-six feet long, fifteen thick, and the portal is twenty feet wide, and about twenty-six in height.

About one hundred yards from this arch stands part of another large square building, one hundred and forty feet long, and about sixty high. Some of the angles are still standing; and both this structure and the gate are adorned with pilasters, some of which have capitals resembling the Corinthian order.

The country through which we had hitherto passed, is abundantly fertile and very pleasant.

The

The plains waved with corn, and were stocked with cattle, and the hills were covered with olives. Still, however, there are many waste and uncultivated spots; but this arises rather from the indolence of the natives than the fault of the soil.

On the 3d of July, we entered the city of Mequinez, a little before sun-rising, purposely to avoid the crowd, which would have been sure to have gathered round us, had the day been more advanced. By taking this early hour, we met with little interruption in reaching the house allotted for us.

Early in the morning of the 6th, the emperor sent an alcade with a guard to conduct the ambassador into his presence. We passed through the streets marshalled in the subsequent manner: two serjeants on horseback, followed by the band of music playing, led the way; then followed the ambassador with his liverymen on each side; and after him came the gentlemen of the retinue, while the cavalcade was closed by several servants on horseback.

The alcade, who commanded the guard, would not suffer the people to come near us; and many of them were knocked down by his order, for presuming to gratify a little harmless curiosity.

We dismounted at the outer gate of the palace, and, passing through three or four courts, sat down under some piazzas for the space of half an hour. Then intelligence being brought that the emperor was ready, we were led into a spacious place, where we saw him mounted, with an umbrella held over his head. His courtiers stood barefooted on each side, in the habit of slaves, and behind him, his guards were drawn up in the figure of a crescent.

Having

Having a  
emperor, wi  
narch alight  
himself on t  
prayer. W  
instantly rem

We all bo  
who, noddin  
al times Bon  
ed; with w  
earer, he c  
er, tied up  
peror's hand  
the king of  
peace, friend  
ween the tw  
him a presen  
ble.

The empe  
blish every o  
oved the En  
mbassador h  
ble, should  
who were no  
ay for.—Bu  
bserved, the  
ny.

On this th  
ty would p  
atter's subj  
ome, an act  
monarch:

Soon after  
e bashaw o  
lf on the ea  
the empero

Having advanced within fourscore yards of the emperor, with our music playing, the old monarch alighted from his horse, and prostrating himself on the earth, continued some minutes in prayer. When he had finished his devotions, he instantly remounted, and took a lance in his hand.

We all bowed as we approached his majesty, who, nodding his head in return, called out several times *Bono*, and bade the ambassador be covered; with which he complied. Then drawing nearer, he delivered his Britannic majesty's letter, tied up in a silk handkerchief, into the emperor's hand; adding, that he was come from the king of Great Britain, his master, to settle peace, friendship, and a good understanding between the two crowns; and that he had brought him a present, which he hoped would be acceptable.

The emperor replied, that he should accomplish every object he had in view, because he loved the English; and that such Moors as the ambassador had brought with him, who were able, should pay their own ransom, and those who were not, the governor of Tetuan should pay for.—But instantly recollecting himself, he observed, the English make no slaves, nor sell any.

On this the ambassador said, he hoped his majesty would pay the same regard to the king his master's subjects, and permit them to return home, an act of beneficence worthy of so potent a monarch.

Soon after the emperor, addressing himself to the bashaw of Tetuan, the latter prostrated himself on the earth, kissed it, and rising, went up to the emperor, and kissed his foot; a ceremony which

Having

which the grandees often perform, when the emperor deigns to talk with him.

The emperor was mounted on a black horse. His negroes fanned him, and beat the flies from the horse's trappings; and the umbrella, which shaded the monarch, was constantly kept in motion, to produce a little air. His dress differed little from that of the bashaws; but the handle of his scimeter was of gold, and set with large emeralds, and his saddle was covered with scarlet cloth embroidered with gold, having a pistol in a cloth case on the left side.

On taking our leave of the emperor, we were conducted, by his order, to see the palace. We were first led into a large square building, with piazzas all round. The arches were wrought with plaster fretwork in flowers, and supported by neat stone pillars. The bottom and sides, to the height of five feet, were chequered with tiles of several colours, as were all the apartments, walks, passages, and galleries, which gave an air of neatness and beauty to the whole edifice.

We next visited a magazine, near a quarter of a mile long, and not more than thirty feet wide, in which amazing quantities of armour were deposited in cases. Having satisfied our curiosity here, we then entered another large and spacious building, with piazzas as before, and here, we were told, lived two of the emperor's favourite women.

Passing through some walks and galleries of chequer work, we came to another structure with a large garden in the middle, planted with cypress trees. This garden is sunk sixty or seventy feet below the level of the foundation of

the building about half broad, shaded by from nopy over chariot the lash, in v sometimes

We pat long build unhappy C top of high heavy labo

After a in examin structure, ror, who w ing a mag

At the a him how complimen noblest on on this rep

At this i frate, and blefs thy p they belong fish, he b and see h returned t

At night visions ar know how a good rep and stewe

the building, and over it runs a terrace walk, about half a mile long, and fifteen or sixteen feet broad, shaded by vines and evergreens, supported by strong frame work, forming a verdant canopy over head. In this beautiful walk was a chariot that went with springs, and a small calash, in which we were told the emperor was sometimes drawn by women and eunuchs.

We passed through several other squares and long buildings, where, at intervals, we saw the unhappy Christians, who were in captivity, on the top of high walls, employed in their slavish and heavy labour.

After amusing ourselves about three hours in examining the different parts of this extensive structure, we were again introduced to the emperor, who was still on horseback, engaged in viewing a magazine of arms.

At the approach of the ambassador, he asked him how he liked his palace. His excellency complimented him, by saying, it was one of the noblest on the face of the earth. The emperor, on this reply, said, "Thank God."

At this instant, some English boys falling prostrate, and giving the usual salutation, "God bless thy power;" his majesty asked what nation they belonged to; and finding they were English, he bid them go home with the ambassador, and see him to bed; on which his excellency returned the emperor thanks, and took his leave.

At night one of the empresses sent some provisions and fruit from the palace, desiring to know how the ambassador did, and wishing him a good repose. The victuals were high seasoned, and stewed with roots and spices.



Next day we were again invited to the palace. We were first shewn some large rooms full of men and boys, making saddles, stocks for guns, scabbards for scimeters, and other military apparatus. From thence we passed through several large neat edifices, till we at last entered the most central and beautiful parts of the palace, with a garden in the middle, well planted with cypress and other trees.

All the columns of this vast building are of marble, and said to be of Roman workmanship, transported thither from Sallee. The arches and doors of the different apartments are finely decorated.

Here one of the queens sent us a collation of dates, grapes, melons, almonds, and raisins, figs and sweetmeats. The fruit was highly grateful, for walking had made us dry. We therefore sat down to our repast under a piazza, and were attended by the maids of the palace, whose jetty skins received no small embellishment from the shining bracelets and silver trinkets that adorned their arms and legs. While we remained here, the emperor's women, it appeared, had a full view of us, though we were not apprized of this circumstance till afterwards.

Having regaled ourselves on what was presented to us, we were conducted to another neat regular building, with piazzas all round, having the area adorned with chequer work, and a row of marble basons in the centre, with little channels cut in the stone, to convey the water from the one to the other.

We next visited the inside of an apartment, where one of the queens had formerly lived; and were shewn the baths and some beautiful cobahs

belong-

belongin  
were cor  
mostly o  
are all o  
some of  
fountain  
pretty la  
stately c  
rooms, e  
sky color  
in the m

The in  
cumferen  
level gr  
building  
brick or  
the mor  
resemble  
building  
no less t

On pr  
palace,  
we saw a  
ed in the  
thick, a  
us to co  
they dis

At th  
of pome  
the emp  
from on

On th  
second a  
captives  
peror's o  
der a p

palace. belonging to that apartment. From thence we were conducted through several other buildings, mostly oblong squares, with piazzas. The doors are all of one size and form, finely inlaid, and some of them gilt. In one of the squares was a fountain, with channels of marble, that formed a pretty labyrinth. We finally visited some other stately cobahs, which are lofty and magnificent rooms, each covered with a dome, painted of a sky colour, adorned with stars and a golden sun in the middle, of curious workmanship.

The imperial palace is about four miles in circumference, and is almost square. It stands on level ground, and has no hill near it. The buildings are of rich mortar, without either brick or stone, except for pillars and arches, and the mortar is so well tempered, that the whole resembles one entire piece of terrace. All the buildings are very massy, and the outer wall is no less than twenty-five feet thick.

On proceeding to have a distant prospect of the palace, we passed through a large field, where we saw an amazing number of rats, that burrowed in the ground like rabbits, and ran about so thick, and with so little fear, that they suffered us to come within a few yards of them before they disappeared.

At the extremity of this field, is a plantation of pomegranates, covering a valley, over which the emperor has thrown a bridge that extends from one hill to another.

On the 22d of July, the ambassador had his second audience, on which occasion the English captives were drawn up in the palace by the emperor's order. We found his majesty sitting under a piazza; but after receiving the first com-

pliments, he mounted his horse, and waving his hand to the captives, bid them go home with the ambassador to their own country. On this, an impulse of gratitude made them all prostrate themselves, and repeat the usual salutation, "God bless thy power." Immediately after, they were going to retire from the royal presence, when he beckoned their stay; and added, that he loved the ambassador and all the English, because he knew they loved him and his family; and that there should not be an Englishman a slave in his dominions. Then waving his hand again to the captives, they went away; while the ambassador expressed his most grateful thanks for the honour done him; and, after a few other compliments, the interview ended.

Three days after, the ambassador went to pay his respects to Muley Ally, one of the emperor's sons, who received him sitting on a silk carpet, beautifully wrought with flowers of gold. The prince was also dressed in a rich cloth of gold. Chairs were brought, and we were desired to be seated. The ambassador conversed with the prince by one of the captives, who rested himself on his hands and knees at the threshold of the door, and whenever he spoke to the prince, prostrated himself almost close to the ground.

After this conversation of ceremony, we were conducted up stairs, and entertained with wine and music till dinner, which consisted of more than twenty covers, dressed various ways.

The city of Mequinez stands in a delightful plain, about twelve leagues from Fez, and was an inconsiderable place before it became the imperial residence, and, of consequence, the metropolis of this extensive empire.

In

In the  
ed from  
nightly  
They hav  
plundered  
viable. I  
the mean  
about wi  
of escapi  
Close  
the negr  
as the ci  
lofty nor  
blacks or  
ror recru

The en  
was in hi  
on the th  
viour to  
yet, for h  
among th  
destroyers  
tinued se  
able crue  
the chara  
he was o  
earth, to  
perpetual  
his miser  
wives, an  
his seragl  
sons able  
his daugh

\* It is be  
concubinage

In the midst of the city live the Jews, separated from the rest of the inhabitants, and who are nightly locked up within their own precincts. They have an alcajde to protect them from being plundered; but their situation is by no means enviable. It is death for them to lift a hand against the meanest Moor, and the very boys kick them about with impunity; nor have they any means of escaping such insults but by flight.

Close to Mequinez, on the north-west, stands the negro town, which takes up as much space as the city itself; but the houses are neither so lofty nor so well built. Its inhabitants are all blacks or tawnies, and out of them the emperor recruits the soldiers belonging to his court.

The emperor's name was Muley Abdallah. He was in his eighty-seventh year, and he had sat on the throne about half a century. His behaviour to us was civil and obliging in the extreme; yet, for his general conduct, he might be classed among the monsters of the human kind, and the destroyers of men. His whole life was one continued scene of exactions, murders, and unspeakable cruelties. Yet this wretch, who disgraced the character of a man, was esteemed a saint: he was continually prostrating himself on the earth, to offer up his petitions to Mahomet, and perpetually exercising acts of wanton cruelty on his miserable slaves and subjects. By his four wives, and many thousand women he kept in his seraglio, he is said to have had seven hundred sons able to mount a horse; but the number of his daughters is unknown\*.

No

\* It is believed, that in all countries where polygamy and concubinage is allowed, there is a greater number of females than

No person can view this beautiful country, or reflect on the advantages of its climate, without regretting, that it should be subject to a government which is so inimical to industry and improvement, and so degrading to the human race. But with all its disadvantages, such is the fertility of the soil, that nature, in a great measure, compensates for the want of application. The country produces amazing quantities of wheat, barley, pulse, hemp, and flax; and they reap thrice between May and September.

The chief commodities exported from thence, are tin, copper, hides, wool, cordovans, dates, honey, wax, raisins, olives, almonds, gum-arabic, gum-sandarac, elephant's teeth, ostrich feathers, indigo, and beautiful mats.

Fez may be considered as the emporium of the empire of Morocco, and from thence the caravans set out to Mecca and Medina, and likewise to Guinea every year.

Having dispatched the business of the embassy, a little before sun-set on the 27th of July, we left Mequinez, carrying with us the articles of peace, signed by the emperor, and about three hundred liberated captives. About nineteen had embraced the Mahometan faith, and of course they were doomed to remain behind. We were informed, at the time of our arrival, that there were about one thousand one hundred Christian slaves in the empire, of whom four hundred were Spaniards, one hundred and sixty-five Portuguese, one hundred and fifty-two

than males born, even beyond the usual proportion in Christian countries. Is not this fact favourable to the hypothesis of Buffon?

French,

French,  
noese.  
become  
hope of  
alternat  
they w  
religion  
slavery  
co deser  
Trav  
we arri  
and foo  
ty-six c

French, sixty-nine Dutch, and twenty-five Genoese. Some of all these different nations had become renegadoes, and thereby forfeited all hope of ever being redeemed. How hard is the alternative! To escape the severities of slavery, they were probably tempted to renounce their religion; yet, by this act, they were doomed to slavery for ever; for the best situation in Morocco deserves no other name.

Travelling back the same road we had come, we arrived at Tetuan on the 12th of August, and soon embarked with two hundred and ninety-six captives, four having died on the road.

TRAVELS

French,

Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

**ROY**

**MADE P  
TERM**

**M**  
1698, a  
of arms  
ed him  
guished  
Academ  
Soon a  
ciety o  
In 1  
academ  
had the  
among  
ing pag  
cult ur  
it thou  
nent m

TRAVELS OF  
*M. MAUPERTUIS,*  
OF THE  
ROYAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES,  
AT  
P A R I S.

MADE BY ORDER OF THE FRENCH KING, TO DETERMINE THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH AT THE POLAR CIRCLE.

---

**M**AUPERTUIS, one of the most eminent mathematicians of his age, was born in 1698, and in his youth followed the profession of arms; but this not suiting his taste, he devoted himself to science, and soon became so distinguished, that he was admitted into the French Academy when only twenty-five years of age. Soon after he became a Fellow of the Royal Society of London.

In 1736, he was placed at the head of the academicians at Paris, and in this situation he had the honour to be appointed to settle a dispute among astronomers, which gave rise to the following pages. To understand the nature of the difficult undertaking in which he was now engaged, it should be premised, that some of the most eminent mathematicians maintained the earth to be  
an



an oblate, and the other a prolate spheroid. Thus the sentiments of scientific men being divided, on a subject so important in astronomy and navigation, the French king warmly patronised a scheme to terminate the controversy; and accordingly a certain number of academicians were appointed to measure the first degree of the meridian at the equator, and others beneath the polar circle. The former were accompanied by Don George Juan and Don Antonio de Ulloa, whose voyage to South America we have already laid before our readers. The latter party was conducted by Maupertuis; and the same alacrity, the same zeal, to do honour and service to their country, and to mankind, animated those who were to brave the meridian sun, and those who were to freeze beneath the polar circle.

After successfully accomplishing this business, the late Frederic invited Maupertuis to Berlin, and appointed him president and director of the academy at that place. This prince being at war with the emperor, Maupertuis, probably out of gratitude to his benefactor, attended him into the field, exposed himself with resolution, and was taken prisoner; but soon liberated.

After this he revisited his native country; but from a strange inquietude of spirit, and a temper too irritable for that of a philosopher, he could neither be satisfied to continue in France nor in Prussia, where he was much honoured and caressed, for any length of time together. A growing state of ill health, however, made him turn his thoughts to France, where he remained about two years, and afterwards retiring to Switzerland, he died at Basil in 1759, while on a visit to Bernoulli.

But

But to  
north, sa  
follow,  
Clairaul  
The Abb  
ed profes  
our oper  
were of 1

No fo  
rived at  
delay to  
Bothnia,  
of the g  
ter than  
Nothing  
stories th  
ness of h  
ing the  
us, often  
sensible d  
an under

We ar  
fun perso  
without  
der an in  
though h  
pen in th

We ha  
performi  
Gulph of  
venience  
ments to  
the many  
islands i  
succesfs.  
tience to

But to return. The company destined for the north, says Maupertius whose lively narrative we follow, was composed of four academicians, Clairault, Camus, Le Monnier, and myself. The Abbe Outhier and M. Celsius, the celebrated professor of astronomy at Upsal, assisted at all our operations, and their abilities and advice were of singular service to us.

No sooner was the vessel that carried us arrived at Stockholm, than we resolved, without delay to set out for the bottom of the Gulph of Bothnia, where we might determine which side of the gulph was proper for our operations, better than we could do by trusting to our charts. Nothing could retard us, neither the frightful stories they told us at Stockholm, nor the goodness of his Swedish majesty; who, notwithstanding the orders he had given in our behalf, told us, oftener than once, that it was not without a sensible concern, he saw us pursue so desperate an undertaking.

We arrived at Tornea time enough to see the sun perform his course, for several days together without setting: a sight which strikes with wonder an inhabitant of the temperate zones, even though he knows it is what must necessarily happen in that climate.

We had flattered ourselves with the hopes of performing our operations upon the coast of the Gulph of Bothnia, where we should have the convenience of transporting ourselves and our instruments to the different stations by sea, and where the many advantageous points of view, from the islands in all our charts, seemed to promise us success. But when we went with great impatience to view them, all our labour served only to

convince

But

convince us, that this design was impracticable. The islands that line the coasts of the gulph, and the coasts themselves, which we had fancied to be so many promontories, that might furnish us with distant points of view from one to another, lay all of them so low upon the surface of the water, that, at a small distance, the convexity of the earth must arise between them and us. So that, after several short voyages, in pursuance of our first design of making use of these islands, we were at last obliged to give it up.

We now resolved to endeavour to perform our operations upon the tops of the mountains to the northward of Tornea, though it appeared next to impossible. In the deserts of a country scarcely habitable, in that immense forest which extends from Tornea to Cape Nord, we must go through operations that are not easy, even where no convenience is wanting. There were but two ways of penetrating into these deserts, both of which we must prove; one, the sailing up a river full of cataracts; the other, crossing thick woods and deep marshes on foot: and, if we should be able to make our way into the country, we must, after the most painful marches, be obliged to clamber up steep rocks, and to clear the tops of mountains of the wood that would intercept our sight. In these deserts we should be forced to take up with the most wretched diet, be exposed to the flies, which, in this season, are so insufferable, as to drive the Laplanders and their rein-deer from their habitations, to seek shelter on the coasts of the ocean. We were, in fine, to attempt this work without knowing, or being able to inform ourselves whether it was practicable; whether the want of one mountain might not, after all our  
toils,

toils, into  
ther it w  
base by  
we shoul  
still have  
the most  
of carry  
instrume  
and of m  
servation  
tered by  
prospect  
sure.

We se  
July, 173  
and a ge  
ments an  
by sailing  
inmost pa  
falls into  
vided itse  
of Swertz  
name, in  
this day  
serts, and  
those mo  
our trian

After  
in the ex  
river-side  
for some  
arrived a  
Niwa, w  
chose for  
had been

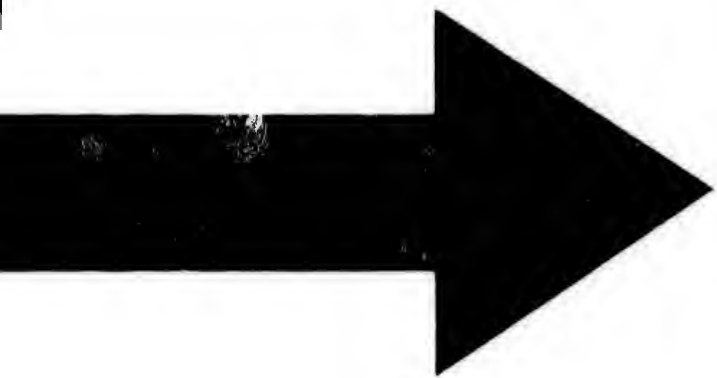
VOL. I

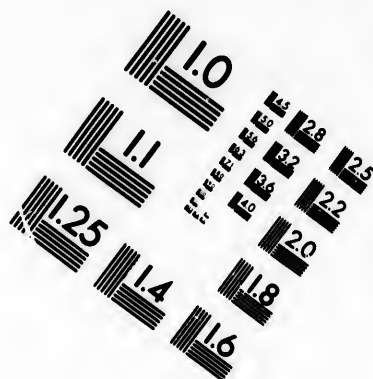
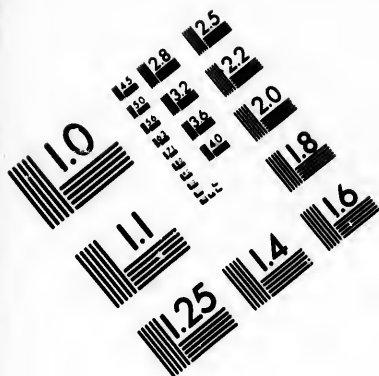
toils, interrupt the series of our triangles; or whether it would be possible to find upon the river a base by which they might be connected. But if we should surmount all these obstacles, we should still have the labour of building observatories on the most northerly of the mountains; the trouble of carrying thither as numerous a collection of instruments as is, perhaps, to be seen in Europe, and of making there the nicest astronomical observations: but we were so far from being deterred by these combined difficulties, that the prospect of conquering them filled us with pleasure.

We set out from Tornea on Friday the 6th of July, 1736, with a company of Finland soldiers, and a good number of boats laden with instruments and provisions. We began our journey by sailing up the great river, which rising in the inmost parts of Lapland, pursues its course till it falls into the Gulph of Bothnia; having first divided itself into two branches, that from the Isle of Swertzar, where is built a town of the same name, in the latitude of 65 deg. 51 min. From this day forward, our only habitation was the deserts, and our time was spent on the summits of those mountains which we were to connect by our triangles.

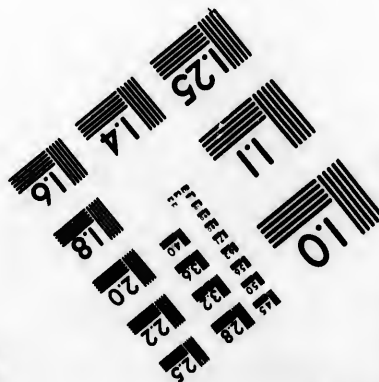
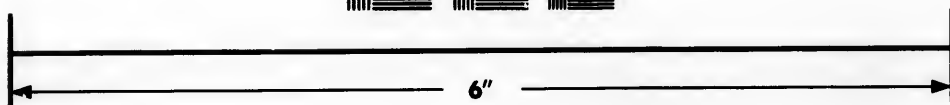
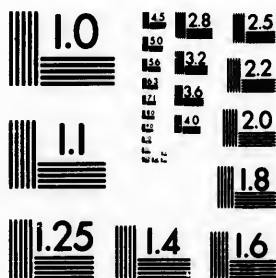
After a voyage of twelve hours, we landed in the evening at Korpikyla, a hamlet by the river-side, inhabited by Finlanders; and having for some time travelled on foot across the forest, arrived at the bottom of a steep mountain called Niwa, whose summit, which is a bare rock, we chose for our first station. Upon the river we had been tormented by great flies with green







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18  
20  
22  
25  
28  
32  
36  
40

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17



heads, that fetched blood wherever they fixed : but on the top of this mountain we were pestered with several other kinds that were still more intolerable. By good luck we found two Lapland girls tending a small herd of rein-deer ; but almost hid in the smoke of a great fire they had kindled : and being told, on enquiry, that they thus defended themselves from the flies, we had immediately recourse to the same method.

On the 8th of July, at one in the morning, Mr. Camus and I left our company upon Niwa, to reconnoitre the mountains to the northward. We travelled up the river to a high mountain called Avafaxa, where having cleared its top of the trees, we caused a signal to be built. Our signals were hollow cones, composed of a great many large trees stripped of the bark, by which means they were white enough to be visible at ten or twelve leagues distance.

This being finished, we came down from Avafaxa, and embarking on the little river of Tenglio, which falls into the great river at the foot of this mountain, we directed our course upwards to the nearest place we could find, to a mountain that seemed to suit our purpose ; and from thence a march of three hours, over a morais, brought us to the foot of Horrilakero. Though extremely fatigued, we got to the top of it, and spent the night in cutting down the wood that covered it. Most part of this mountain is a reddish stone interspersed with a kind of white crystal. Here the flies, more merciless than those at Niwa, were not to be driven off by smoke, and we were obliged, notwithstanding the excessive heats, to wrap our heads in our cappmudes, a sort

of gown  
ourselves  
trees ; w  
these tro

Having  
Horrilak  
the same  
upon the  
drag alon  
rivers of  
pose the  
and flexi  
of the stre  
are full of  
to those n  
to those v  
drive dov  
stones, so  
next mon  
steers it v  
ons row  
that thre  
You may  
raised ab  
extremity  
such cou  
the catar  
nagemen  
no less  
common

We no  
brought  
return to  
faxes we  
over the

of

of gown made of rein-deer skins, and to cover ourselves with branches of fir, and even whole trees; which rather stifled than defended us from these troublesome insects.

Having cut down all the wood on the top of Horrilakero, and built a signal, we returned by the same road to our boats, which we had drawn upon the bank. It is indeed no hard matter to drag along, or even to carry the boats used in the rivers of Lapland. A few thin fir boards compose the whole vessel, which is so extremely light and flexible, that its beating, with all the force of the stream, against the stones, which these rivers are full of, does it no manner of harm. It is terrible to those not accustomed to it, and astonishing even to those who are, to see one of these weak vessels drive down a cataract, in a torrent of foam and stones, sometimes raised aloft in the air, and the next moment lost in the deep. A bold Finlander steers it with a long oar, while his two companions row hard to save it from the pursuing waves that threaten every moment to overwhelm it. You may then see the whole keel by turns raised above water, and leaning only with one extremity on the top of a yielding billow. With such courage and address do these Finlanders pass the cataracts; but their art and skill in the management of their boats, upon other occasions, is no less remarkable; a tree, branches and all, commonly serves them both for mast and sail.

We now embarked again on the Tenglio, which brought us down into the river of Tornea on our return to Korpikyla. At four leagues from Avasaxa we left our boats, and after an hour's walk over the forest, reached the foot of Cuitaperi, a

steep mountain; its summit is a rock covered with moss, affording an extensive prospect all round, and, to the south, taking in the Gulph of Bothnia: here we erected a signal, whence we could discover all the others we had raised, and then continued our course down the river. Between Cuitaperi and Korpikyla, we found some frightful cataracts, where the Finlanders always set their passengers ashore; but our excessive fatigue made us chuse rather to risk the passage in the boat, than to walk only a hundred yards. At last, on the evening of the 11th, we joined our friends on the top of Niwa, who had discried our signals, but, from the continual fogs, were unable to make any observations.

The fogs being at length dispersed by the cold north wind, we had such a view of our several signals as to take their angles; and having finished our observations there, we set up signals at Kakama and Pullingi, where having also made our observations, we all set out for Avafaxa.

This mountain is seated on the bank of the river, fifteen leagues from Tornea. Its ascent is difficult, lying through a wood that reaches half way up, where it is interrupted by steep slippery rocks, and afterwards continued to the very top of the mountain, before we cut down so much of it as was necessary to open our prospect. The north-east side is a most frightful rocky precipice, where the falcons build their nests. At its foot runs the Tenglio, by which it is encircled. From its summit, the prospect is the most beautiful that can be imagined; to the south it is unbounded, and discovers the course of the river to a vast extent: towards the east, the Tenglio may be traced  
in

in its pass  
is termina  
leagues di  
heaped on  
we spent t  
ed the i  
bringing  
fruits as a

The da  
lar circle,  
was the 3  
let where  
barley an  
time in t  
brought u  
all our m  
cess, as v  
depth of  
fix our st  
six in the  
till the 6  
than the  
whole we  
flies attac  
of the reg  
tinguisher  
hardened  
to wrap u  
with tar  
tuals; no  
quite cov  
swarm, y  
prey, wa  
pieces of

On th  
to go to

in its passage through several lakes; and the view is terminated on the north, at twelve or fifteen leagues distance, by a prodigious number of hills, heaped one upon another. Upon this mountain we spent ten days, during which curiosity prompted the inhabitants to pay us frequent visits, bringing us fish and sheep, and such indifferent fruits as are produced in the woods.

The day we left Avasaxa, we crossed the polar circle, and at three the next morning, which was the 31st of July, arrived at Turtula, a hamlet where they were cutting their little crop of barley and hay. After having travelled for some time in the woods, we embarked on a lake that brought us to the foot of Pullingi, the highest of all our mountains, and of exceeding difficult access, as well on account of its steepness, as the depth of the moss wherein we were obliged to fix our steps; we, however, reached the top at six in the morning. Our stay here, which was till the 6th of August, was no less disagreeable than the ascent had been painful. We had a whole wood of the largest trees to fell, and the flies attacked us with such fury, that our soldiers of the regiment of Westro-Bothnia, a body distinguished for their bravery even in Sweden, and hardened by the greatest fatigues, were obliged to wrap up their faces, or to smear them over with tar. These insects also poisoned our victuals; no sooner was a dish served, but it was quite covered over with them, while another swarm, with all the rapaciousness of birds of prey, was fluttering round to carry off some pieces of a sheep that was dressing for us.

On the 6th of August we left this mountain to go to Pello, where we arrived the same day,

after having forced our way up four cataracts. Pello is a village inhabited by a few Finlanders: in its neighbourhood is Kittis, the lowest of all our mountains, where was one of our signals. As we were going up, we discovered a copious spring of pure water, that resists the keenest frosts; for, when we returned to Pello about the end of winter, while the sea at the bottom of the gulph, and all the rivers, were frozen as hard as marble, we found this spring running as in summer. We had the good fortune to make our observations soon after our arrival, and the next day went to Turtula.

For a month past we had been inhabitants of the deserts, or rather, of the mountain tops; the the earth or rocks, spread with the skins of reindeer, had been our beds; and our food was chiefly fish, brought us by the Finlanders, or which we ourselves had caught, and berries or wild fruit, that grew in the woods.

I left Turtula, in company with Messrs. Outhier and Celsius, to cross the forest, and find the signal erected at Niemi: and a frightful journey it was. We set out on foot, and walked till we got to a brook, where we embarked in three little boats. But they passed with such difficulty between the stones, that we were obliged every instant to get out of them, and leap from one rock to another. The brook brought us to a lake so full of little yellowish grains, of the bigness of millet; that the whole water was discoloured with them. I took them to be the chrysalis of some insect, and was tempted to fancy, that this insect must be some kind of those flies that so tormented us; for I could think of no other species of animals whose numbers corresponded to the

the quantity of water had to be found on board, and were for entangled moss, and way.

In all trees fallen reared to furnish enough the leaf these were birches the latter and one that cruelly g houses be imagined upon the Bothnia hang down

Our water of wood it was that we tried our third lake water

the

the quantity of grains that covered this large body of water. From the extremity of this lake we had to walk to another of very clear water. Here we found a boat, and putting our quadrant on board, resolved to follow it along the side of the lake on foot : but the wood was so thick, that we were forced to cut our way through it, and were entangled at every step by the depth of the moss, and the fallen fir-trees that lay across our way.

In all these woods there are almost as many trees fallen as standing; for the soil, after it has reared them to a certain height, can no longer furnish the proper nourishment; nor is it deep enough to allow them to take firm root, whence the least blast of wind oversets them; and in all these woods nothing is to be seen but firs and birches blown down. Time reduces the wood of the latter to dust, without affecting the bark; and one is surprised to find pretty large trees, that crumble upon the slightest touch. This probably gave the Swedes the hint of covering their houses with this bark; and, indeed, nothing could be imagined fitter for the purpose. In some provinces they cover the bark with earth, and form upon the roof a kind of garden, such as are to be seen upon the houses of Upsal. In Westro-Bothnia, the bark is bound with fir-poles that hang down on either side of the roof.

Our woods had, therefore, the aspect of the ruins of woods, whose trees are mostly perished; and it was through one of the most horrid of these that we now passed, with twelve soldiers who carried our baggage. Having, at length, reached a third lake, which was very large, and the finest water imaginable, we put our instruments and baggage,

baggage on board two boats we found there, and waited their return upon the coast, when we were ferryped over to the foot of Niemi.

The fine lakes that surround this mountain, and the many difficulties we encountered in getting thither, gave it the air of an enchanted island in romance. On one hand you see a grove of trees rise from a plain, smooth and level as the walks of a garden, and at such easy distances, as neither to embarrass the walks, nor the prospect of the lake that washes the foot of the mountain. On the other, you have apartments of different sizes, that seem cut by art in the rocks, and to want only a regular roof to complete them. The rocks themselves are so perpendicular, so high, and so smooth, that you would take them for the walls of an unfinished palace, rather than for the work of nature.

From this height we saw those vapours rise from the lake, which the people of the country call Haltios, and deem the guardian spirits of the mountains. We had been frightened with stories of bears haunting this place, but saw none. Indeed, it seemed rather a place of resort for fairies and genii, than for those savage animals.

Having completed our observations, we left Niemi, repassed the three lakes, and got back to Turtula. We afterwards departed from thence, and set out for Horrilakero, entering the Tenglio with four boats. Its cataracts are troublesome, rather from the lowness of the water, and the great number of stones, than the rapidity of the stream. As we sailed along, I was surprised to see upon the banks of this river, roses of as lively a red as any in our gardens. We completed our observations at Horrilakero on the 17th of August,

gust, and where our

But after the angles had fixed the angles, we is an accident where there out smoke combustions over some these fires tions as much fire on Horr ed by our those we had men to labouring w had finished rilakero w cloud of s their way

By the sixty-three as completed wished f manner a was at a better th placing o posal. V Kittis, in dius, a cl which we of a telef which w

gust, and the next day went to Ofwer-Tornea, where our whole company was now assembled.

But afterwards going up to Avafaxa, to take the angles that must connect the base, which we had fixed on the bank of the river with our triangles, we saw Horrillakero all in flames. This is an accident not uncommon in these woods; where there is no living during the summer without smoke, and where the moss and firs are so combustible, that a fire once kindled will spread over some thousand acres; and the smoke of these fires have sometimes retarded our observations as much as the thickness of the air. As this fire on Horrillakero had been, doubtless, occasioned by our not taking sufficient care to extinguish those we had kindled there, we dispatched thirty men to cut off its communication with the neighbouring woods: but, three days after, when we had finished our observations at Avafaxa, Horrillakero was still burning; we saw it involved in a cloud of smoke, and the flames, which had made their way downwards, all the forest below.

By the 9th of September, when we had passed sixty-three days in these deserts, we had finished as complete a set of triangles as we could have wished for; and an undertaking, begun in a manner at random, without knowing whether it was at all practicable, had turned out so much better than expectation, that it looked as if the placing of these mountains had been at our disposal. We had built two observatories upon Kittis, in the one was a quadrant of two feet radius, a clock of Mr. Graham's, and an instrument which we owed to the same gentleman, consisting of a telescope, moveable about an horizontal axis, which was to determine the direction of our triangles



angles with respect to the meridian. The other observatory, which was much larger, was built so near the first, that the voice of him who counted the pendulum's vibrations, could be distinctly heard from one to the other. An admirable sector, also made by Mr. Graham, took up almost the whole room. What difficulty we had in carrying up so many instruments to the top of the mountain, I shall not mention; it is sufficient that we succeeded in the attempt.

We had some ice on the 19th of September, and snow on the 21st; some parts of the river were also frozen. On the 1st of November, it began to freeze harder, and on the morrow the river was quite frozen up. The ice, which thawed no more, was presently covered over with snow; and this vast body of water, but a few days before full of swans and other water fowl, was now one immense plain of ice and snow.

Our work was now in a manner completed; we had only to measure our base, which was no more than surveying the distance between the two signals we had erected last summer; but this was to be done upon the ice of a river in Lapland, at the distance of about three leagues, in a country where the cold was growing every day more intense. On the 21st of December, this work was begun. In this season the sun but just shewed itself above the horizon towards noon; but the long twilights, the whiteness of the snow, and the meteors continually blazing in the sky, furnished us light enough to work four or five hours every day. We lodged at the house of the curate of Osfer Tornea, and at eleven in the forenoon, began our survey, attended by so great an equipage, that the Laplanders, drawn  
by

by the no  
neighbour  
bands, each  
thirty feet

I shall  
of this op  
in snow t  
hands, wh  
laying on  
so extrem  
brandy, th  
our tongu  
away bloc  
of some o  
dismal ac  
bodies we  
cessive to  
not quenc  
recourse  
which we  
from whi  
unfrozen  
the hazar  
water mi

Our w  
days labo  
dred toise  
our stakes  
therefore  
Outhier a  
adventur  
servation  
height of  
firing ou  
this, I un  
of the n

by the novelty of the sight, came down from the neighbouring mountains. We separated into two bands, each of which carried four rods of fir, each thirty feet long.

I shall say nothing of the fatigues and dangers of this operation. Judge what it must be to walk in snow two feet deep, with heavy poles in our hands, which we were obliged to be continually laying on the snow, and lifting again; in a cold so extreme, that whenever we would taste a little brandy, the only thing that could be kept liquid, our tongues and lips froze to the cup, and came away bloody; in a cold that congealed the fingers of some of us, and threatened us with still more dismal accidents. While the extremities of our bodies were thus freezing, the rest, through excessive toil, was bathed in sweat. Brandy did not quench our thirst; we were obliged to have recourse to deep wells dug through the ice, which were shut almost as soon as opened, and from which the water could scarcely be conveyed unfrozen to our lips; thus were we forced to run the hazard of the dangerous contrast which ice-water might produce in our heated bodies.

Our work, however, advanced apace; for six days labour brought it to within about five hundred toises, where we had not been able to plant our stakes soon enough: three of the gentlemen, therefore, undertook this office, while the Abbé Outhier and I went upon a pretty extraordinary adventure. We had last summer omitted an observation of small moment: this was taking the height of an object that we made use of in measuring on the top of Avaſaxa; and to perform this, I undertook to go with a quadrant to the top of the mountain, so scrupulously careful were we

we that nothing should be wanting to the perfection of the work. Imagine a very high mountain full of rocks, that lie hid in a prodigious quantity of snow, as well as their cavities, where in you may sink through a crust of snow as into an abyss, and the undertaking will scarce appear possible. Yet there are two ways of performing it; one by walking, or rather sliding along upon two straight boards eight feet in length, which the Finlanders and Laplanders use to keep them from sinking into the snow: but this way of walking requires long practice. The other is by trusting yourself to a rein-deer, used to such journeys.

The machine drawn by these animals is here a kind of boat, scarce long enough to hold the half of one's body, As this travelling in the snow is a kind of navigation, that the vessel may suffer the less resistance in its course, it has a sharp head and a narrow keel, like an ordinary boat; and on this keel it tumbles so from side to side, that if a man does not take good care to balance himself, it will be every moment in danger of upsetting. It is fixed by thongs to the collar of the rein-deer, who, as soon as he finds himself on a firm beaten road, runs with incredible fury. If you would stop him, it is to little purpose to pull a sort of rein that is tied to his horns: wild and unmanageable, it will only make him change his track, or, perhaps, turn upon you, and revenge himself by kicking. If this happens to a Laplander, he turns the boat over him, and uses it as a buckler against the attacks of the rein-deer: but, as we were strangers to this address, we might have been killed before we could put ourselves in such a posture of defence. We had nothing to defend us with but a little stick each of us held in his hand,

hand,  
keep c  
was I  
Abbé C  
and a v  
their c

The  
a mom  
road, fi  
mounta  
And th  
track, g  
they g  
we imm  
we can  
had du  
browsec  
the Lap  
present  
cold wa  
could r  
the sno  
froze ag

Our  
now-ou  
too rapi  
in conv  
the sno  
mals, w  
tried, a  
the sno  
the swi  
ourselfe  
ter, this  
turned

The  
Vo

hand, by way of rudder to steer our course, and keep clear of the trunks of trees. In this manner was I to climb Avafaxa, accompanied by the Abbé Outhier; but we were attended by two men and a woman of the country, and Mr. Brunnus, their curate.

The first part of our journey was performed in a moment; for our flight over the plain beaten road, from the curate's house to the foot of the mountain, can be compared only to that of birds. And though the mountain, where there was no track, greatly abated the speed of our rein-deer, they got at length to the top of it, where we immediately made the observation for which we came. In the mean while our rein-deer had dug deep holes in the snow, where they browsed on the moss that covers the rocks; and the Laplanders had lighted a great fire, and we presently joined them to warm ourselves. The cold was so extreme, that the heat of the fire could reach only to a very small distance. As the snow just by it melted, it was immediately froze again, forming a hearth of ice all round.

Our journey up hill had been painful; but now our concern was lest our return should be too rapid. We were to proceed down the steep in conveyances, which, though partly sunk in the snow, slid on notwithstanding, drawn by animals, whose fury in the plain we had already tried, and who, though sinking to their bellies in the snow, would endeavour to free themselves by the swiftness of their flight. We very soon found ourselves at the bottom of the hill; a moment after, this great river was crossed, and we were returned back to the curate's house.

The next day we finished our survey, and

made all possible haste back to Tornea, to secure ourselves in the best manner we were able from the increasing severity of the season. The town of Tornea, at our arrival on the 30th of December, had really a most frightful aspect. Its little houses were buried to the tops in snow, which, had there been any day-light, must have effectually shut it out. But the snow continually falling, or ready to fall, for the most part hid the sun the few moments he might have appeared at mid-day.

In the month of January the cold was increased to that extremity, that Mr. Reaumur's mercurial thermometers, which at Paris, in the great frost of 1709, it was thought strange to see fall to 14 deg. below the freezing point, were now got down to 37. The spirit of wine in the others was frozen. If we opened the door of a warm room, the external air instantly converted all the vapour in it into snow, whirling it round in white vortexes. If we went abroad, we felt as if the air were tearing our breasts in pieces; and the cracking of the wood, of which the houses are built, as it split by the violence of the frost, continually alarmed us with an increase of cold. The solitude of the streets was as great as if the people had been all dead: and in this country you may often see people who have lost an arm or leg by the frost. The cold, which is always very great, sometimes increases by such violent and sudden fits, as are almost infallibly fatal to those who are so unhappy as to be exposed to it; and sometimes there rise sudden tempests of snow that are still more dangerous. The winds seem to blow from all quarters at once, and drive about the snow with such fury, that all the roads are in a moment rendered invisible.

Dr  
in the  
the c  
taken  
ed by  
way h  
whole  
the 7th  
mome  
point  
two or  
height  
heat a  
instrum  
hours,  
rate zo  
But  
horrible  
prosper  
than fir  
up the  
absence  
have no  
any cor  
is often  
more fr  
hemisph  
of a gre  
ties up  
semblin  
the sky  
nearly  
commo  
at the z  
Arcs, li  
are her

Dreadful is the situation of a person surpris'd in the fields by such a storm: his knowledge of the country, and even the mark he may have taken by the trees, cannot avail him; he is blinded by the snow, and if he attempts to find his way home, is generally lost. In short, during the whole winter, the cold was so excessive, that on the 7th of April, at five in the morning, the thermometer was fallen to twenty divisions below the point of freezing, though every afternoon it rose two or three divisions above it: a difference in the height not much less than that which the greatest heat and cold felt at Paris usually produce in that instrument. Thus, in the space of twenty-four hours, we had all the variety felt in the temperate zones in the compass of a whole year.

But though in this climate the earth is thus horrible, the heavens present the most beautiful prospects. The short days are no sooner closed, than fires of a thousand colours and figures light up the sky, as if designed to compensate for the absence of the sun in this season. These fires have not here, as in the more southerly climates, any constant situation. Though a luminous arch is often seen fixed towards the north, they seem more frequently to possess the whole extent of the hemisphere. Sometimes they begin in the form of a great scarf of bright light, with its extremities upon the horizon, which, with a motion resembling that of a fishing-net, glides swiftly up the sky; preserving in this motion a direction nearly perpendicular to the meridian; and most commonly after those preludes, all the lights unite at the zenith, and form the top of a kind of crown. Arcs, like those seen in France towards the north, are here frequently situated towards the south,

and often towards both the north and south at once. Their summits approach each other, the distance of their extremities widens towards the horizon.

I have seen some of the opposite arcs whose summits almost joined at the zenith; and both the one and the other have frequently several concentric arcs beyond it. Their tops are all placed in the direction of the meridian, though with a little declination to the west; which I did not find to be constant, and which is sometimes insensible. It would be endless to mention all the different figures these meteors assume, and the various motions with which they are agitated. Their motion is most commonly like that of a pair of colours waved in the air, and the different tints of their light gives them the appearance of so many vast streamers of changeable taffeta. Sometimes they line a part of the sky with scarlet.

On the 18th of December I saw a phenomenon of this kind, that, in the midst of all the wonders to which I was now every day accustomed, raised my admiration. To the south a great space of the sky appeared tinged with so lively a red, that the whole constellation of Orion looked as if it had been dipped in blood. This light, which was at first fixed, soon moved, and changing into other colours, violet and blue, settled into a dome, whose top stood a little to the south-west of the zenith. The moon shone bright, but did not in the least efface it. In this country, where there are lights of so many different colours, I never saw but two that were red; and such are taken for presages of some great misfortune. After all, when people gaze at these phenomena with an unphilosophic eye, it is not surprising if they discover in

them

them a  
sand of

Duri  
observa  
evident  
flatted  
nearer,  
May, w  
lumina  
rizon o  
while v  
We we  
veral m  
wrough

On t  
water a  
a little  
resumed  
earth-w  
pear; f  
sun she  
tains di  
country

At th  
the ear  
back to  
out by  
our adv  
of Bot  
present

The  
borious  
and aft  
the me

them armies engaged, fiery chariots, and a thousand other prodigies.

During the winter we repeated many of our observations and calculations, and found the most evident proofs of the earth's being considerably flattened at the poles. Mean time the sun came nearer, or rather no more quitted us. It was now May, when it was curious enough to see that great luminary enlighten for so long a time a whole horizon of ice, and to see summer in the heavens, while winter still kept possession of the earth. We were in the morning of that long day of several months; yet the sun, with all his power, wrought no change either upon the ice or snows.

On the 6th of May it began to rain, and some water appeared on the ice of the river. At noon a little snow melted, but in the evening winter resumed his rights. At length, on the 10th, the earth which had been so long hid, began to appear; some high points that were exposed to the sun shewed themselves, as the tops of the mountains did after the deluge, and all the fowls of the country returned.

At the beginning of June, winter yielding up the earth and sea, we prepared for our departure back to Stockholm, and on the 9th some of us set out by land and others by sea. But the sequel of our adventures, and our shipwreck in the Gulph of Bothnia, says our author, belong not to the present subject.

The result of the experiments made in this laborious undertaking, settled the disputed point; and astronomers have still reason to be grateful to the memory of Maupertuis and his associates,



